DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 111 195 FL 007 050

AUTHOR Lachowicz, Donald John

TITLE Using Medical English. For Students of English as a

Second Language, with Drills and Exercises in Medical

Terminology and Conversational Usage. Volume 1.

INSTITUTION American Medical Association, Chicago, Ill.

PUB DATE 74 NOTE 272p.

AVAILABLE FROM Project Director, Medical Education Project -

Vietnam, The American Medical Association, 535 North

Dearborn St., Chicago, Ill. 60610

EDRS PRICE MF-\$0.76 HC-\$13.32 Plus Postage

DESCRIPTORS *English (Second Language); *English for Special

Purposes; Instructional Materials; Language

Instruction: *Languages for Special Purposes: Medical

Education; *Medical Vocabulary; *Second Language

Learning; Textbooks

IDENTIFIERS *Medical English

ABSTRACT

This text was written to acquaint the non-native speaker of English with the pronunciation, usage and comprehension of English medical terms. A good science background and a knowledge of English grammar and usage are assumed. The volume is divided into five units: (1) Review of Oral English, (2) Vocabulary Exercises and Review, (3) Medical Prefixes and Suffixes, (4) Formation of Medical Terms, and (5) Medical Abbreviations. Vocabulary is taught in medical contexts. In Unit I, English vocabulary is typically presented in lists, exercises involve filling in blanks with appropriate words, and comprehension is practiced in dialog situations with short answer comprehension checks. Unit II contains a set of multiple choice exercises. Units III, IV and V are comprised of matching and short-answer exercises. The text is designed to be used by the student at his own pace. Though an answer key is not furnished, copious review sections are provided throughout. (CHK)





for Students of English as a Second Language

with
Drills and Exercises in
Medical Terminology
and
Conversational Usage

This text was prepared for use in the American Medical Association's Medical Education Project, Vietnam. Requests for copies should be made to:

CHAIRMAN, Department of Languages Faculty of Medicine University of Saigon

or:

PROJECT DIRECTOR,
Medical Education Project - Vietnam
THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION
535 North Dearborn Street
Chicago, Illinois 60610

NFC-1M-828K-9/74 Printed in 1974



Dedicated to those who have eased the suffering of the people in Vietnam

FOREWORD

English has come into increasing usage in this mid-century as the vehicle of scientific communication. It has become as nearly impossible to stay abreast of advancing knowledge without English as it was without French or German a generation ago.

We became aware of the dearth of learning material for medical English when the American Medical Association undertook in 1966 to provide support to the Faculty of Medicine of the University of Saigon. Some attention had been given to the needs of students going from their homelands to the United States for medical specialty training. Very little had been done for the larger group of students of medicine and physicians throughout the world who need to be able to use textbooks and literature and to communicate in English.

This seems curious in that bilingual texts for medical French and German were readily available during my college years, when one or both of these languages were required courses in the premedical curriculum. One wonders that no such learning material specific to medical usage has been developed for English as a foreign language. In our case, close ethnic ties and similarities of language were undoubtedly contributory factors. The more powerful cause was surely the massive demand by Americans and the simple fact that it was for our own good. The medical students of the world have neither advocate nor common voice.

Our TOEFL staff in Saigon was faced with a parochial problem but recognized a complex global need: learning material for medical English which could be used by students native in any of the myriad languages of the world. The task has been too massive and the market too small to justify bi-lingual material for each.

The compelling motivation for this present work was the need for communication between visiting American teachers of medicine and their colleagues and students of the Faculty of Medicine of Saigon. The effort to bring about a largely unilateral language adaptation would have been blatantly chauvinistic but for the pragmatic recognition of the indispensability of medical literature, largely in English, to the modern physician.

The eagerness of the students and enthusiasm of the faculty and their accomplishments in learning English as a very foreign language do great credit to them; but equal credit is due to the teachers, and to the author, for the quality of the material which he created and is contained in this publication.

Norman W. Hoover, M.D. Program Director American Medical Association, Medical Education Project Faculty of Medicine, University of Saigon



PREFACE

The lessons which follow are meant to acquaint the non-native speaker of English with the pronunciation, usage, and comprehension of English medical terms. No attempt is made to teach medicine, nor is there any suggestion that the students follow the medical procedures which are described in the various passages. The object of this text is to help the student with his understanding of medical English, not to teach him medicine.

To accomplish this, terms which the student might have difficulty understanding are taught in context. The words are presented at the top of the page, and the student is asked to complete the sentences following these terms. The terms are used in familiar and specialized ways to indicate their usage in the passages to follow. The exercises are given in a medical context, since it is assumed that the student has a good science background and this context will be more familiar to the student. It is further assumed that the student has a basic background in English grammar, usage, and comprehension.

After these terms have been presented, they are used in passage or conversations dealing with a medical situation. A variety of comprehension exercises are provided to determine how much of the text the student has understood. The exercises are meant to expand as well as to check the student's command of the material covered.

Lay terms for parts of the body, medical specialities, common medical situations, etc., are presented in a graded fashion, allowing the student to progress as quickly as he feels he has understood the work he has completed.

A review of the organs of the body and terms later to be encountered follow and are support-exercises to prepare the student for a more specialized vocabulary.

Medical terms are then dissected. Through constant usage and repeated exercises, even a passive student will have difficulty not learning. The standard medical prefixes are presented with interchangeable suffixes. This dissection provides the student with the opportunity to understand how words were formed and to apply this knowledge and experience for himself when meeting new medical terms.



The exercises are not important for the answers themselves, but for the process that they teach. The attempt is made to have the student take an active role in determining definitions, rather than to read passively and memorize definitions.

The exercises are not presented as a form of dictionary. Rather it is hoped that the student will note the formation of each medical term and then be able to extend this ability to new words, thus making reading medical texts easier and more meaningful.

The student can gage his progress through the exercises provided at convenient 'rest stops'. Repeated errors and difficulty in answering the questions will obviously indicate the necessity to repeat the lesson with a more concentrated effort.

This is the first in a proposed series of texts. Volumes 2 and 3 will contain material taken from medical texts and will employ terms taught in this volume. Suitable comprehension exercises will be included. Those two volumes will provide the student with an opportunity to establish basic proficiency in medical vocabulary and reading comprehension.

The exercises in this text found their first 'victims' in the Medical Faculty of the Health Sciences Center, University of Saigon. My gratitude is extended to the students of this faculty who very graciously, in genuine Vietnamese manner, corrected my many medical errors, yet left me with the hope that the exercises would continue to benefit them. Without their warmth and interest, the impetus to complete this text would have long ago faded. I am also indebted to Ronald David Young, Senior Language Consultant for the American Medical Association, for his appreciated suggestions and editing. I am further grateful to Nguyen Huu Quang, Chairman of the English Department at the faculty, for helping me to pioneer many of these exercises in his classes. Miss Huynh Muoi, secretary for this department, is to be commended for her patience in typing this manuscript, and Mr. Ho Hoang Kiem merits my appreciation for his contributions to the illustration and design of the text.

Donald John Lachowicz, M.Ed. English Language Consultant, American Medical Association Medical Education Project-VN



TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Pag
FC	REWORD by	Norman W. Hoover, M.D	vi
	PREFACE	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	i
UNIT ONE	REVIEW OF	ORAL ENGLISH	
	Lesson 1	Parts of the Body	2
	Lesson 2	Lay and Latin Anatomical Terms	8
	Lesson 3	Talking to the Doctor	14
	Lesson 4	A First Visit to the Doctor	20
	Lesson 5	The Lady with the Lump	26
	Lesson 6	Two Doctors Discuss a Patient	34
	Lesson 7	A Doctor's Decision	40
	Lesson 8	A Nurse and Doctor Review Their Patients	46
	Lesson 9	Taking a Physical Examination	54
	Lesson 10	Medical Specialties	66
UNIT TWO	VOCABULARY	Y EXERCISES AND REVIEW	
	Lesson 11	Frames 1 - 50	7 2
	Lesson 12	Frames 51 - 100	80
	Lesson 13	Frames 101 - 150	88
	Lesson 14	Frames 151 - 200	96
	Lesson 15	Frames 201 - 250	1. 0 6
	Lesson 16	Review of Anatomical Terms	118

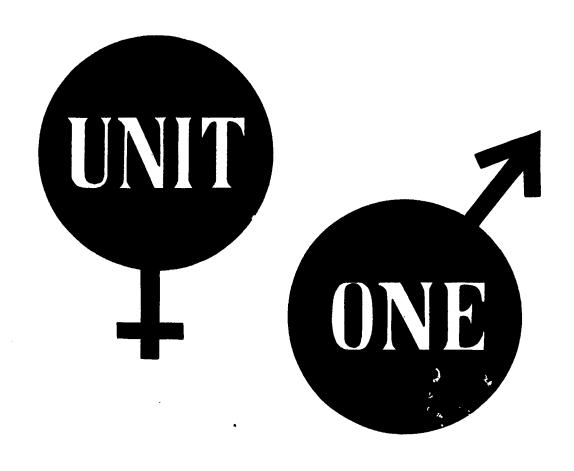


UNIT THREE	MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES	Page
	Lesson 17 MPS Group I	128
	Lesson 18 MPS Group II	136
	Lesson 19 MPS Group III	144
	Lesson 20 MPS Group IV	152
	Lesson 21 MPS Group V	160
	Lesson 22 MPS Group VI	168
UNIT FOUR	FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS	
	Lesson 23 FMT Group I	178
	Lesson 24 PMT Group II	186
,	Lesson 25 FMT Group III	194
	Lesson 26 FMT Group IV	202
	Lesson 27 PMT Group V	210
	Lesson 28 PMT Group VI	218
UNIT FIVE	MEDICAL ABBREVIATIONS	
	Lesson 29 MA Group I	232
	Lesson 30 MA Group II	240
	APPENDIX	249



USING M'DICAL ENGLISH





REVIEW OF ORAL ENGLISH



PARTS OF THE BODY

Part I

Vocabulary Practice & Pronunciation Review the pronunciation of the following words.

1. fore he ad	6. chin	ll. abdomen	16. throat
2. ear	7. cheek	12. temple	17. joints
3. eye	8. brow	13. neck	18. knuc k 16
4. nose	9. tongue	14. gums	19. armpit
5. jaw	10. eyelid	15. face	20. stomach

Please fill in the following blanks with a word selected from those listed above.

1.	You could see the pain in his
2.	The of children become swollen during teething.
3.	The flattened space on each side of the forehead is called the
4.	If you want to see something hidden from your view, you may have to stretch your
5.	Your is on your It is below your lower lip.
6.	The ulcer was in the upper, and not the lower, region of the
7.	He has a large scar on his, just below his right eye.
8.	Because hisis running, does not mean that he has a cold.
9.	It is very difficult for him to swallow because hisis sore.
10.	The nurse felt the patient's to see if he had a fever.
11.	His right has been crossed since birth.
12.	The small and large intestines are found in the
13.	Because of the lump in his the doctor supposed that the patient had a serious infection.







14	. He had so much wax in his that he could hardly hear.				
15	. The rounded knob at a joint of a finger is called a				
16	The covers and protects the eye.				
17	Another name for the forehead is				
18	The is an organ of taste, speech and swallowing.				
19	The areas where two bones come together are called				
n _o .					
Pai	rt II				
Rev	view the pronunication of the following words.				
	eyebrow 6. toenail 11. skull 16. index finger				
2.	shoulder 7. breast 12. navel 17. head				
3. 1	shin 8. palm 13. penis 18. trunk elbow 9. finger 14. nostrils 19. Adam's apple				
	elbow 9. finger 14. nostrils 19. Adam's apple				
J •	fingernail 10. thumb 15. nipples 20. forearm				
Pleabo	ease fill in the following blanks with a word selected from those listed ove.				
,					
1.	She always wore shoes which were too small for her, and now she has an ingrown				
2.	It is not polite to point at someone with your				
3.	He used his arm so often playing tennis that finally his became sore and he had to rest for over a month.				
4.	After hitting his finger with a hammer, he lost his				
5.	The of his hand was burned by acid.				
6.	She had cancer of the right It was removed and there has been no problem since then.				
7.	The is located below the knee.				
8.	The short thick first digit of the human hand is called the				
9.	The bony arch forming the upper edge of the eye socket and the hair growing on the skin covering it are both called the				
10.	The area of the human body where the muscles and bones of the arm join those of the trunk is called the				
L1.	is the projection in front of the neck formed by the largest cartilage of the larvnx.				



12.	The are located on the mammary glands. Milk is drawn through them during breast-feeding.				
13.	The bony case which protects the brain is called the				
14.	The excludes the arms, legs and the head.				
15.	The organ of thought is found in the				
16.	The part of the arm between the elbow and the wrist is the				
17.	He had a terrible cold. The in his nose were blocked and he was coughing very hard.				
18.	The depression in the middle of the abdomen that marks the point of the fetus and mother is called the				
19.	The digit next to the thumb is called the				
20.	The external male sex organ used for copulation and urination is called the				
Part	III				
Revi	ew the pronunciation of the following words.				
 a t h s 	ulva 6. skin 11. lips 16. teeth rches 7. sole 12. hands 17. groin high 8. buttocks 13. anus 18. ankle eel 9. lungs 14. spine 19. foot crotum 10. heart 15. mouth 20. kneecap se fill in the following blanks with a word selected from those listed e.				
1.	He is allergic to mangoes and gets a rash every time he eats them.				
2.	The bottom of the foot has two parts, the and the				
3.	. His was removed but he can still bend his knee.				
4.	Backbone is another name for				
5.	After the collapse of his, the patient died.				
6.	The external genital parts of the female are called the				
7.	His beat is very rapid. We had better rush him to a hospital.				
	14				



8.	are used in the chewing, biting and grinding of food.					
9.	He can not walk very well. He has fallen which are sometimes called flat feet.					
10.	The muscle and bone located between the knee and the hip is called the					
11.	The testis, a male reproductive gland, is located in a sac called the					
12.	The tongue and the teeth are located in the					
13.	The opening in the buttock used for the elimination of waste is the					
14.	The wrist is to the hand what the is to the					
15.	The two fleshy folds that surround the mouth are called					
16.	The fold marking the juncture of the thigh and the abdomen is called the					
17.	They were so happy that they clapped their					
18.	You sit on your It is also called the rump.					
Par	t IV Review the pronunciation of the following words.					
1.	chest 6. brain 11. hair 16. rectum					
	hips 7. upper arm 12. eardrum 17. colon					
	waist 8. toes 13. vein 18. intestines					
	wrist 9. arm 14. kidney 19. appendix					
5.	calf 10. eyes 15. liver 20. pancreas					
Dia	ango fill in the fellowing by the tall and the second					
abo	ease fill in the following blanks with a word selected from those listed ove.					
l.	The ankle is to the leg what the is to the					
2.	He had a pain in the and later that year began to spit blood.					
3.	The muscle below the knee and connected to the shin is called the					
	15					



¥ > ½

4.	There are ten fingers on the hands and ten on the feet.
5.	She broke her bone just above the elbow. Therefore, she broke her
6.	The part of the body on either side below the waist is known as the
7.	Her belt went around her slim very easily.
8.	The chief sense organs are located in the
9.	As a result of too much reading, his became bloodshot.
10.	The is a narrow, blind tube projecting from the cecum and has no known useful function.
11.	He lost all his at an early age and has been totally bald since.
12.	He is suffering from stone which as also known as reval calculus.
13.	The rather straight terminal, or end of the intestine, ending in the anus is known as the
14.	The is a gland, situated near the stomach, which secretes a digestive fluid into the intestines through one or more ducts and also secretes the hormone insulin.
15.	A is one of the systems of vessels carrying blood from various parts of the body to the heart.
16.	The part of the large intestine extending from the cecum to the rectum is called the
17.	The is the lower part of the alimentary canal, extending from the pylorus to the anus.
18.	The is a large, reddish-brown, glandular organ located in the upper right side of the abdominal cavity and functioning in the secretion of bile and various metablolic processes.
19.	The noise was so great that he burst a(n)



Part V Review

Con	nplete each one of to	he following sentences with a word which identifies	
1.	His	has been running all week. He must have a bad cold.	
2.	His teeth are fine	but the around them are bleeding.	
3.	The belt is too sma	ll. It just barely goes around his	
4.	His	is sore. It is very difficult for him to swallow.	
5.	He has been vomiting when he is nervous	g all night. He usually gets trouble	
6.	The	in his arms and legs are very stiff. He can barely move.	
7.	The is black.	around his temple is grey, but the rest of his head	
8.	He had to have two	pulled. Now he needs partials.	
9.	The	extends from the cecum to the rectum.	
10.	As a result of the	severe burns, he had to have a graft.	
11.	The	is the depressed fold where the abdomen meets either thig	h.
12.	Excrement is elimin	ated through the	
13.	The	and the sole are the two parts of the bottom of the foot.	
14.	He was so happy abo	ut the music that he clapped his	
15.	His	are sore from reading too much.	
16.	He has been taking	things very slowly ever since his attack.	
17.	He has to wear a b	ace around his to keep his head still.	
18.	Α	carries blood to the heart.	
19.	His right	was removed, but his breathing still seems normal.	
20.	Put these drops in	your It may improve your hearing.	
21.	His watch fell off	his and onto the floor.	
22.	His is	curved because he failed to sit up when he was young.	
23.	He can barely bend	his as a result of that automobile accident	t.
	His right the other side of h	was cut by his sunglasses. Nothing happened to is face.	
25.	He had his	removed, but he can still bend his knee.	





LAY AND LATIN ANATOMICAL TERMS

a. neck

Column II

Part I

In Column I on the left you will find the Latin word for an area or part of the body. In Column II on the right you will find the English name or equivalent for this area or part. Please match the Latin and English names by placing the letters found next to the words in Column II in their appropriate spaces in Column I.

NOTE: Some of the items in Column II may be used more than once, or they might not be used at all in that Section.

Section A

1. femur

Column I

2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	dorsum facies cor cervix dens collum digitus coxa		b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	tooth back finger heart hip face thigh the brain in the upper part of the skull
Sec	tion B	n I		<u>Column II</u>
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	digitis pedis bucca crus carpus cerebellum caput calx auris brachium bronchus		a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. j.	toe ear lower leg heel wrist upper arm head branches of windpipe cheek, mouth the part of the brain in the lower, back part of the skull

7.5

į.



Section C

			
	Column I		Column II
1. 2. 3. 4 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	aesophagus abdomen anus umbilicus trachea gaster thorax gastrocnemius renes genu	a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i.	navel knee calf muscle stomach food tract opening of the rectum belly chest kidneys windpipe
Sec	tion D		
	Column I		Column II
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	frons os inguen oculus pollex nucha palma mala latus mentum	a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. j.	groin thumb palm forehead mouth, opening eye side chin cheek nape of neck
Sec	tion E		
	Column I		Column II
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	mamma natis nares lumbus pes pectus pulmo manus malleolus externus hallux	a. b. c. d. e. f. j.	buttock loin, small of the back breast, chest region hand outer ankle nostrils, nose big toe lung foot breast



Section F

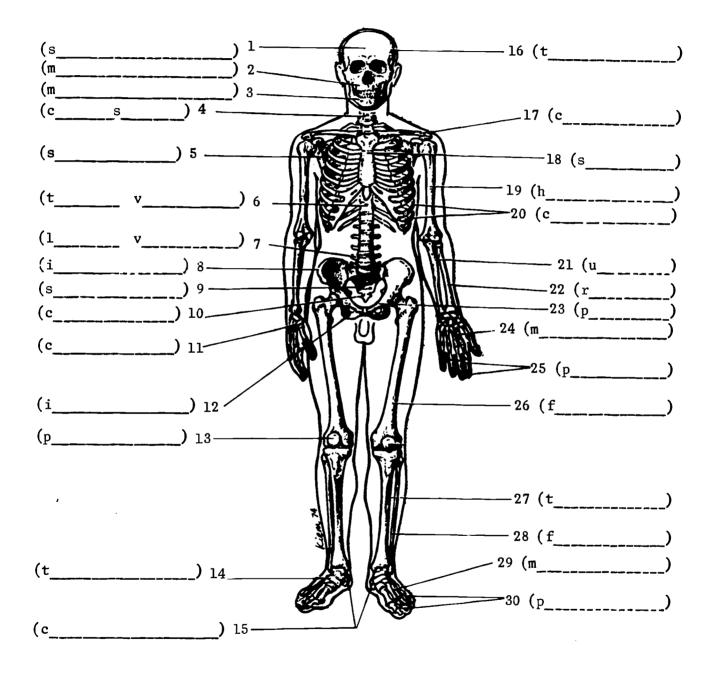
000	1 1011 1			
	Column I			Column II
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	occiput poples palpebra orbis viscera venter corona maxilla malleolus internus mammilla		a. b. c. d. f. h. i.	upper jaw inner ankle belly of muscle nipple entrails, vital organs eyeball ham, or hollow under the knee eyelid top of head back of the head
	nes)	a		
	Column I			Column II
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	medial condyle scapula clavicula ulna sacrum costa femur coccyx patella tibia		a. c. d. e. f. g. i.	upper leg bone kneecap shinbone tailbone collar bone rib shoulder blade funny bone bone of lower arm on the pinky side the part of the pelvis fused and attached to the backbone
	tion H nes)			
	Column I			Column II
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	sternum pelvis os coxae os calcis radius fibula calcaneum humerus maxilla vertebra	b c d e f h		pelvic bone bone of the lower arm on the thumb side heel bone smaller bone of the lower leg upper arm bone upper jaw bone breast bone piece of backbone the massive basin-shaped ring of bone at the lower end of the trunk



Part II REVIEW

Section A

Fill in the blank spaces below to complete the ANATOMICAL TERMS for the major bones of the body. One letter has been provided as a clue for each bone.



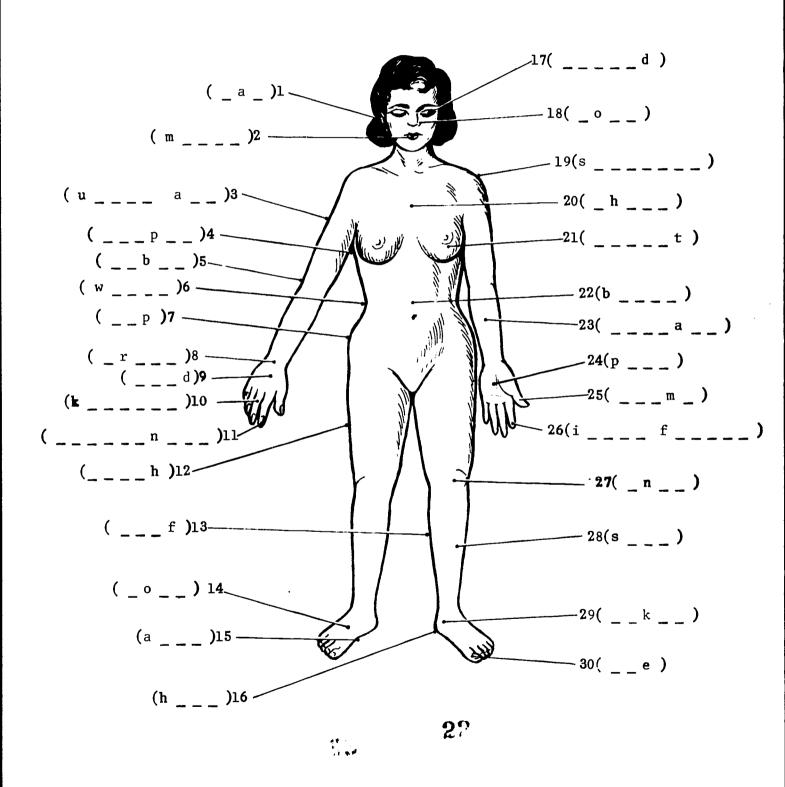


1.



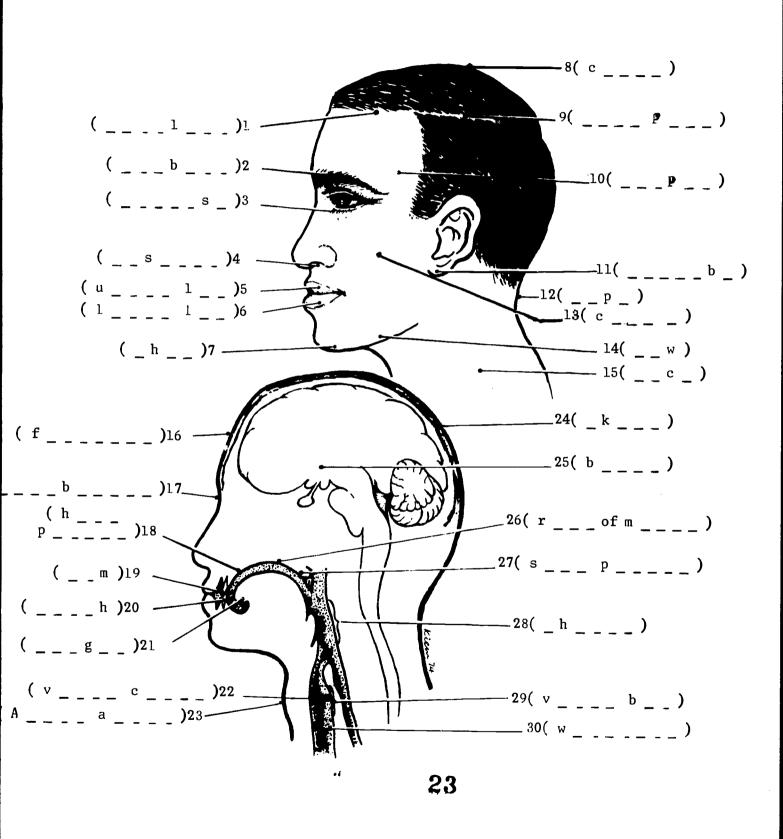
Section B

Fill in the blank spaces below to complete the LAY TERM for each part of the body indicated on the diagram. One letter has been provided as a clue for each term.



Section C

Fill in the blank spaces below to complete the LAY TERM for each part of the body indicated on the diagrams. One letter has been provided as a clue for each term.







TALKING TO THE DOCTOR

Part I

	cabulary Practice and Pronuview the pronunciation of					
2. 3. 4.	normal pain	 thermometer troubled temperature 	13. ceiling			
<u>P1</u>	ease complete the followin	g sentences with the word	ls provided above.			
1.	He has a	in his leg. It hurts hi	im very much.			
2.	She used to write with he	r left hand, but now she	uses her hand			
3.	What is the	? What is troubling	you?			
4.	She has had this infection a very long time. I feel that it is a very problem.					
5.	· Look at the floor. Now look at the					
6.	. Have you been with headaches before?					
7.	The injury took place too	day. It is a very	wou n d •			
8.	Her behavior is to be exp	ected. It is very	in her situation.			
9.	He is ha	nded. He doesn't use his	s right hand to write.			
LO.	His body	has risen.				
L1.	She has had the first time.	with her stomach befo	ore. This is not			
L2.	A(n) is use	d to measure temperatures	3.			
L3.	Have you No, I haven't.	seen this before?				
L 4 .	Pleaset	his in your right hand.				
L 5.	$A(\underline{n})$ is a s	tate of abnormally increa	ased body temperature.			



Part II Conversation Exercise

Doctor : Please come into my office.

Patient: Thank you, Doctor.

Doctor : Please sit down. How are you today, Mrs. Cuc?

Patient : Not very well.

Doctor : Why? What seems to be the matter?

Patient : My head has been bothering me.

Doctor : How long have you had this problem?

Patient: About a week.

Doctor : Have you ever had this trouble before?

Patient : Yes, but the pain always goes away.

Doctor : Nurse, please hand me a thermometer

Nurse : Here you are, Doctor.

Doctor : Thank you.

Have you had a fever recently?

Patient: I don't think so.

Doctor : Let's take your temperature then. Cpen your mouth, please.

Hold this thermometer under your tongue for a few minutes.

Patient : Is my temperature normal?

Doctor : Yes. It seems to be fine.

Patient: I have been having backaches, also.

Doctor : Well, we had better look you over to see what the matter is.

Patient : I hope it is nothing serious.

Doctor : Let me take a look in your ears.

Now open your mouth as wide as you can. Stick your tongue out as far as you can.

Now, please say "Ah". Lift your tongue, please. Please look at the ceiling.

Please look to your right, and now please look to your left.

Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

are for	true, false or whether the information provided is insufficient the statement to have been made. Mark a "T" for true, an "F" for see and an "I" for insufficient.				
1.	The patient's temperature is normal.				
2.	The patient has had a headache for less than a month.				
3.	There is nothing wrong with the patient.				
4.	The patient did not have headaches before.				
5.	The doctor feels that the patient will get better soon.				
6.	The patient is standing during this conversation.				
7.	The patient has been having trouble in only one area of his body				
8.	The patient is unconcerned about his condition.				
9.	There are only the doctor and the patient in the doctor's office				
10.	The patient's back and head will stop bothering her.				
Sec	tion B				
	ase fill in the following blanks with a correct word. A variety of ds will fit, but choose the word which would be most appropriate.				
1.	The conversation took place between a and a doctor.				
2.	I am sorry that you are ill. Where does it?				
3.	I cannot see your very well. Please open your mouth a little wider.				
4.	His temperature is not high, it is				
5.	I have a pain in my arm. It is me.				
6.	If you want to see if he has a fever, you must use a				
7.	The doctor wants to your ears.				
8.	What seems to be the? Are you ill?				
9.	She isn't ill. She doesn't even have a fever.				
1.0.	Since you think that you are ill, you had better go to the doctor so he can				



Section C

Please choose the correct word from those provided, and then cross out the incorrect ones.

- 1. Now I would like to (examine, listen to, smell, measure, temperature) your ears. After that you can go for your x-ray.
- You were complaining about your ankles. Are they (swelling, heavy, normal, troubling, matter) you?
- 3. I do not think that you have to worry. Your temperature is (healthy, normal, friendly, tired out, at a good level).
- 4. It is painful at times, but then it (drops, ends, goes away, exists) and then I feel better.
- 5. You have a slight fever. Your illness may not be (normal, abnormal, real, serious, deadly).

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

- 1. ear, nose, back, mouth, brain, jaw
- 2. soreness, pain, distress, hurting, bleeding, ache
- 3. stomach, liver, intestines, heart, blood, brain, kidney
- 4. jaw, chin, lips, gums, mouth, hips
- 5. penis, vulva, scrotum, rectum, liver, groin
- 6. forehead, temple, breast, brow, eyebrow, eyelid
- 7. shoulder, shin, forearm, buttock
- 8. often, never, frequently, once in a while, seldom, at times
- 9. sole, heel, arches, ankle, toes, navel
- 10. under, between, over, on, inside, beside, away from, on top of, slight, underneath, beneath, above
- 11. slight, a little, somewhat, very much, not much, very little
- 12. high, low, normal, frequent, abnormal, not normal
- 13. at the same time, after, along with, during, while
- 14. tongue, teeth, gums, jaw, lips
- 15. skull, spine, brain, finger, elbow



37

Part IV Language Drills

Please review the following drills orally.

1. How are you today?

Not very well. How are you? Very well, thank you. How are you?

2. What hurts you?

My head hurts.
arm
back
leg
ear
neck

3. What is annoying you? bothering you? troubling you? hurting you?

My foot is annoying me.
bothering me.
troubling me.
hurting me.

4. Where is it painful?

hurting you?

annoying you?

troubling you?

sore?

Right here.
In my chest.
My wrist is troubling me.
My ears are annoying me.
My arm is sore.

5. Where does it hurt you?

does it annoy you?

does it trouble you?

is the pain?

Under my arm.
Below the knee.
Between my toes.
On the roof of my mouth.

6. Is my temperature normal?

high?
low?

Yes, it is.
Yes, it is normal.
No, it isn't.
No, it is abnormal. It is high.
It is low.

7. I have a headache.

backache.

stomach-ache
an earache.

8. We had better look you over.
examine you.
give you a checkup.
see what the matter is.
see what the problem is.
take a look at you.

9. How long has your head been hurting you? For a week. over a week. a few days. a long time. a short time. 10 Since yesterday. Since Monday. 10. Have you had this problem before? Oft and on. Yes, frequently. Yes, last month. Yes, but not often. Yes, but the pain always went away. No, never. Yes, I do. 11. Do you have a fever now? an earache now? No, I don't. stomach-ache now? temperature now? 12. Do you have trouble with you arm? No, I don't. Yes, I do. mouth? chest? back? ears? eyes? nose? feet? 13. How often does this happen? Usually twice a day. does it hurt? Only when I move it. Frequently. 14. When does it hurt? Off and on. Frequently. Once in a while. When I wake up. When I'm sleepy. 15. When is it most painful? While I am eating. It is a constant pain. Between meals. When I run. I'm hungry. I cough. have a cold. wa**ke up**. drink too much. eat too much. swim too much.





A FIRST VISIT TO THE DOCTOR

Part I

						
Voc	abulary Practice & Pronunciat	tion				
Review the pronunciation of the following words.						
1. 2. 3. 4.	x-ray constant appetite clinic	6. 7. 8. 9.	lose nervous matter between	11. 12. 13.	tests frequently go away steady pain	
5.	troubling	LO.	worse	15.	cancer	
Ple	Please complete the following sentences with the words provided above.					
1.	The doctor said that I was gaining too much weight. He also said that I should avoid eating meals.					
2.	The pain is, it doesn't come and go. It always hurts.				t always h u rts.	
3.	"What is you?" "My arm hurts."					
4.	I have a very good I eat well all the time.					
5.	She has to go to the dentist. Maybe that is why she is so					
6.	It is not getting better, it is getting				_•	
7.	is a malignant new growth anywhere in the body.			ne body.		
8.	If you do not feel well, you should go to a hospital or a			a		
9.	He broke his bone yesterday immediately to see how serio	and ous i	a(n)t was.	_ was	s taken	
10.	No, he did not		weight. In fact he	gaine	ed some.	
11.	What is thesomething.	_ wit	th her? She is alway	s con	nplaining about	
12.	This will hurt for a short time and then the pain will				•	
13.	He will be given a number of will see him again.		and th	en th	e doctor	
14.	He has $a(\underline{n})$ in	n his	e leg. It will have	to be	e looked at again.	
15.	The pain co	omes	back after I eat.			



Part II Conversation

Dr. Dai : Good afternoon, Mr. Quang. I would like to ask you some questions.

Mr. Quang : Good afternoon, Dr. Dai. Fine. I ame to your clinic because

I wasn't feeling well. I hope that you can help me.

Dr. Dai : I will do my best.

Let me ask you a few questions.

How old are you Mr. Quang?

Mr. Quang : I'm 56.

Dr. Dai : What do you do for a living?

Mr. Quang : I work in a small factory.

Dr. Dai : What exactly is troubling you?

Mr. Quang : Well, at first I could not sleep well at night and then I lost

my appetite. Then I began to lose weight. I also get nervous

very often.

Dr. Dai : How long has this been going on?

Mr. Quang : For about a year.

Dr. Dai : Anything else the matter?

Mr. Quang : Yes. I often have a pain in my stomach. It goes away,

but it always comes back. What do you think it is?

Dr. Dai : Well, to be honest, I don't really know. Is it a steady pain?

Mr. Quang : No. It comes and goes.

Dr. Dai : When is it most painful?

Mr. Quang : Between meals and when I wake up in the morning.

Dr. Dai : When does the pain go away?

Mr. Quang : Usually after I drink or eat something.

Dr. Dai : Does the pain seem to move about?

Mr. Quang : Yes. My back hurts sometimes.

Dr. Dai : Has the pain been getting worse?

Mr. Quang : Yes. And more frequent.

Do you think I have cancer, doctor?

Dr. Dai : Well, I don't know. First we will have to give you some

tests. We will start with some x-rays. Don't worry. We

will do all we can to find out what the problem is.

Mr. Quang : Thank you, Doctor!



Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

Afte	After reading the selection please decide if the following sentences				
for	e true, false or whether the information provided is insufficient r the statement to have been made. Mark a "T" for true, and "F"				
for	for false and an "I" for insufficient.				
1.	The doctor is in his fifties.				
2.	The pain in the stomach is always present, especially between meals.				
3.	Mr. Quang has had these problems for a rather short period of time.				
4.	The pain is stationary.				
5.	The pain is constant and it moves about.				
6.	Mr. Quang feels that he is irritable.				
7.	Drinking and eating cause the pain.				
8.	It is doubtful that Mr. Quang has cancer.				
9.	The pain in the patient's back remains constant.				
10.	The patient has an ulcer.				
Soat	cion B				
3601	.1011 <u>b</u>				
Plea	ase fill in the following blanks with a correct word. A variety of suill fit, but choose the word which would be most appropriate.				
1.	I have been losing weight for a long time. I have also lost my				
	•				
2.	Last week the pain was not too bad, but now it is				
3.	Before I can make any definite comments, I will have to give you more				
4.					
5.	It hurts me all the time, it does not get better or worse, it is a pain.				



Section C

Select the answer to the question which is most appropriate. Encircle the correct letter next to it.

- 1. Anything else the matter?
 - a. Maybe.
 - b. Sometimes.
 - c. Usually.
 - d. Yes, I often sweat when I climb the stairs.
- 2. Does the pain seem to move about?
 - a. In my leg.
 - b. No, it stays in one place.
 - c. It moves with me.
 - d. I hardly ever move.
- 3. How long has this been going on?
 - a. Never.
 - b. Once and a while.
 - c. A week.
 - d. It is very long.
- 4. When does the pain go away?
 - a. On Mondays.
 - b. Forever.
 - c. After I eat.
 - d. At three o'clock.
- 5. Doctor, do you think I have cancer?
 - a. Yes. Goodbye.
 - b. No. Don't ask.
 - c. More tests are needed before I can say.
 - d. How should I know?

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

- 1. frequently, often, seldom, many times, quite a few times
- 2. steady, constant, continuous, severe, unremitting
- 3. troubling, annoying, helping, disturbing, distressing, afflicting
- 4. failed, improved, deteriorated, worsened, regressed
- 5. progressing, improving, getting better, feeling better, recovering, relaxing
- 6. nervous, anxious, apprehensive, stopping, flustered, tense, worried, agitated, perturbed



- 7. with, between, among, in the middle, within
- 8. clinic, hospital, dispensary, ward, pharmacy
- 9. lose, lost, reduce, gain, drop
- 10. severe, great, painful, hurt, suffer, appetite
- 11. seldom, once in a while, often, hardly ever, not very often, sometimes
- 12. stays, remains, doesn't move, constant, permanent, temporary
- 13. always, constantly, intermittently, regularly, chronically
- 14. almost, nearly, already, just about, on the verge of, about to, pending
- 15. touch, feel, rub, massage, observe, twist, slap, press, strike

Part IV Language Drills Please review the following orally.

How long has this been going on? A week. have you had this problem? About a Not ver

About a month.
Not very long.
I am not certain.
sure.

2. Anything else the matter? Is anything else bothering you?

Yes. My foot hurts. My arm aches.

No. Nothing else.
Nothing else is the matter.
bothering me.

3. Has the pain been getting worse?

Yes. It gets worse every day.
No. It isn't getting worse.
It has stayed about the same.
It's not getting any worse nor is it getting any better.

4. Does the pain move about?

Yes. It does. It doesn't stay in one place.

No. It stays in one place. It is stationary.

5. Is the pain constant? steady Yes. It hurts all the time. No. It only hurts sometimes.

No. It comes and goes.

6. When is it the most painful? troublesome? annoying? Between meals.
When I wake up in the morning.
After I eat.
After playing tennis.
Whenever I run.
After exertion.
When I get nervous.
When I overeat.

7. Have you noticed bleeding?
swelling?
inflammation?
any change?
an increase in urination?
a loss of weight?
any other problems?
irregularities?
disorders?
abnormalities?

Yes, I have.
No, I haven't.

8. Can you describe the pain?

ache?
throb?
spasm?
trouble?

Yes, it is severe.

sharp.
a dull pain.
brief but sharp.
persistent and dull.
dull but not persistent.
sharp and then becomes dull.
constant and dull.

9. What is bothering you? troubling annoying distressing disturbing

My arm bothers me. troubles annoys distresses disturbs

10. He has a cut on his leg.

wound

pimple

scar

wart

sore



. :



THE LADY WITH THE LUMP

Part I

	cabulary Practice . view the pronunciation of the following words.						
3. 4.	mass 6. itching 11. raw bumped 7. remembering 12. mole injured 8. dizzy 13. persistent ribs 9. discharge 14. limping experienced 10. discoloration 15. bedridden						
Ple	5. experienced 10. discoloration 15. bedridden Please read the following sentences and fill in the following blanks						
wit	th the correct word selected from above.						
1.	She was not careful and into that table, and she now has a large bruise on her ankle.						
2.	She has not been able to leave the bed for three months, and now the doctors fear that she will be for life.						
3.	It was a very sharp pain. I had never that sort of pain before.						
4.	It is a irritation. It doesn't go away.						
5.	He is as a result of a foot injury.						
6.	He took an overdose of pills and he now feels very It is very difficult for him to walk straight.						
7.	That mosquito bite has been all morning.						
8.	The doctor examined her very carefully and found ain her right breast.						
9.	No, he wasn't severely in that fall.						
10.	I am very forgetful. I have difficulty things.						
11.	He did not break a bone, but the of the skin was noticeable.						
12.	The will decrease as the wound heals.						
13.	He broke two, and one of them punctured his right lung.						
14.	There has been no change in the size or color of his						
15.	Because of the constant rubbing; both his tongue and the inside of his cheek are very						
	36						



Part II Conversation

Doctor Dai: Hello, Mrs. Binh. I'm Dr. Dai. How are you? Not bad. If I were feeling well, I wouldn't be here. Mrs. Binh: What exactly seems to be the matter? Doctor Dai: Mrs. Binh: I'm worried about something. There is no pain, but I'm sick with worry. I have a lump in my right breast. Doctor Dai: Only one? Mrs. Binh : As far as I can tell. Doctor Dai: How long have you had it? Mrs. Binh: About two weeks. I thought that it would go away. Doctor Dai: Has this happened before? Mrs. Binh: Yes, but the lumps always went away. Now I am worried because there is some discoloration of the skin and a little itching. Doctor Dai: Has there been a discharge? No, not that I know of. It became a little raw for a while. Mrs. Binh: I don't know whether that was due to my rubbing it or not. Doctor Dai: I see that you have a few moles on your skin. Have you noticed a change in them? Mrs. Binh: Not those, but the one on my left foot was injured when I bumped it. It hurts so much that I often have to limp. Doctor Dai: Have you felt light-headed or dizzy lately? Mrs. Binh: No, not at all. Doctor Dai: Have you experienced any pain in your legs, ribs or arms? Mrs. Binh: No. I may have had some imaginary pains, but, as far as I know, no real ones. Doctor Dai: Has this mass in your breast changed in size? Mrs. Binh: I don't think so. Doctor Dai: Have you been vomiting or felt nauseous lately? Mrs. Binh: A few times. But nothing out of the ordinary. Doctor Dai: Have you noticed anything irregular about your breathing? Any problem remembering things? Trouble swallowing? Any change in eating habits? Mrs. Binh: No, none of these. Doctor Dai: How old are you Mrs. Binh?

I'll be 52 next June. Mrs. Binh:

Doctor Dai: Do you recall any serious illnesses in your family?

Mrs. Binh: Yes. My father died of heart failure. He was bedridden for

the last five years of his life.

Doctor Dai: And your mother?

She passed away last year of cancer. She was 75. Mrs. Binh:

N. 1.5

Doctor Dai: Any brothers or sisters? No, I'm an only child. Mrs. Binh:

Doctor Dai: That will be all for now. We will begin your tests this afternoon.

Mrs. Binh: Thank you, Doctor.

Doctor Dai: Don't worry, Mrs. Binh, we will do all we can to help you.



Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

inf	ase decide if the following sentences are true, false or whether the ormation provided is insufficient for the statement to have been made. k a "T" for true, an "F" for false and an "I" for insufficient.
1.	Mrs. Binh was worried about the wart on her foot, so she went to see the doctor.
2.	There is both heart trouble and cancer in the patient's history.
3.	Mrs. Binh is not complaining, but she is suffering from pains in her ribs, arms, and legs.
4.	Mrs. Binh is always worried about something.
5.	The vomiting Mrs. Binh speaks of has just recently developed.
6.	Mrs. Binh is certain of the cause for the irritation she has on her breast.
7.	Mrs. Binh is not troubled with breathing problems, recalling things or throwing up.
8.	Mrs. Binh will be bedridden like her father.
9.	The mass, as far as the patient knows, has probably not changed size.
10.	As far as we know, Mrs. Binh has moles only on her fingers.
<u>Sec</u>	tion B
	ase fill in the following blanks with a correct word. A variety of ds will fit, but choose the word which would be most appropriate.
1.	I have no problem remembering things. I have a good
2.	"Has the lump changed at all?" "No. It is the same and
3.	"Do you have a sore throat?" "Yes. I do, especially when I"
4.	When he walks he has to favor his right foot. So when he walks he has to
5.	He has a tumor or a(n) in his right armpit.
6.	After drinking whisky all night, he feels
7.	I have no brothers or sisters. I am a(n) child.
8.	Have you noticed anythingabout your bowel movements?
9.	Nothing unusual happened. There was nothing out of the
10.	There was been no of any kind. His skin has been very dry



Section C

Please select the correct answers to complete each of the following sentences.

- 1. How old are you, Mrs. Binh?
 - a. 50 or 60.

c. I was just 50.

b. Senile.

- d. I will soon be old.
- 2. Have you felt nauseous recently?
 - a. No, but I do.
 - b. Not while throwing up.
 - c. Yes, but this is nothing out of the ordinary.
 - d. I feel nauseous but my stomach is seldom upset.
- 3. Do the lumps usually go away?
 - a. Yes, they get larger all the time.
 - b. They always have but this last one grew.
 - c. No, I will stay with them.
 - d. Not usually. I never get them and then they go away.
- 4. Imaginary pains -
 - a. go away quickly.
 - b. have good images and are to be seen easily and well.
 - c. are mental.
 - d. hurt but go away very quickly.
- 5. If I have a change in my eating habits, I most likely have -
 - a. lost weight.

- c. gained weight.
- b. lost my appetite.
- d. married.
- 6. It is discolored means that it is -
 - a. colorless or pale.
 - b. color which is not normal for it to be.
 - c. ill.
 - d. colorful.
- 7. If you rub her arm too much, it will most likely -
 - a. begin to itch.
- c. fall off.
- b. become sore.

- d. discharge.
- 8. Is your mother living?
 - a. Yes, she passed away last year.
 - b. No, she can't now.
 - c. Yes, and so is my father.
 - d. Yes, and so am I.
- 9. His skin itches and he naturally wants to -
 - a. squeeze it.

c. hold it.

b. scratch it.

- d. remove it.
- 10. He bumped into his desk and now his leg is -
 - a. itching.

c. bruised.

b. short.

d. gone.

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong.

The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

- 1. swelling, lump, bump, mass, discoloration
- 2. sick, not well, ailing, afflicted, improving
- 3. catching, infectious, contagious, persistent, communicable
- 4. to vomit, to retain, to emit, to rid, to spew, to release
- 5. ribs, skull, spine, femur, bone, kneecap, hair
- 6. stain, blotch, discoloration, spot, mark, wart
- 7. to remember, to recall, to contain, to recollect, to bear in mind
- 8. irritation, itch, scratch, irritating sensation of the skin, pruritus, scabies
- 9. vertigo, unsteady, dizzy, blond, bewildered, light-headed
- 10. went away, came again, left, went, exited, removed, taken out
- 11. within, inside of, beside, internally, in the interior, at the interior, on the inside, in the inner part of
- 12. to examine, to look beyond, to inspect, investigate, to test, to look into
- 13. gone through, been through, lived, observed closely, corrected
- 14. a little, somewhat, not very much, quite a bit, very little, hardly at all
- 15. feeling fine, much better, improving, getting better, fatal
- 16. arms, legs, torso, fingers, toes, heel, sole, palm
- 17. causes, is caused by, produces, determines, makes happen, the reason for
- 18. previous, prior, occurring before, going before, expected
- 19. to return to, to change, to become different, to alter, to vary
- 20. breast, bosom, chest, bust, mammary glands
- 21. usually, ordinarily, normally, commonly, in one's good time
- 22. be nauseous, to gag, to retch, to puke, to throw up, to regurgitate, to heave, to constrict
- 23. after, following, post, next, succeeding, against
- 24. belatedly, especially, principally, particularly, notable
- 25. appetite, desire for food, starvation, craving for food, willingness to eat



Part IV Language Drills

Please review the following drills orally.

2. Does it hurt very much? Yes, it hurts so much that I have to limp. can't walk. can barely walk. can barely move.

3. Have you noticed a change in it? Yes, it has changed sized.

changed shape.
enlarged.
gotten smaller.
started to bleed.
discolored.
changed colors.
gotten harder.
gotten softer.
become swollen.
swelled.

4. When does it hurt most?

When I rub it.

squeeze it.

touch it.

bump it.

walk on it.

exercise it.

use it.

5. How did he die? Of what did he die? What was the cause of death?

Heart trouble.
A heart attack.
Of heart failure.
Of cancer.
He had cancer.
Cancer of the lungs.

6. Did it change in size?

Yes, it got smaller. got larger.

No, it's the same size. it didn't change.

7. Has this happened often?
frequently?
many times?
continually?
persistently?
repeatedly?

Yes, it has. No, it hasn't.



8. Have you noticed anything irregular about your breathing lately?

strange
extraordinary
surprising
unusual
odd
curious

respiration? inhalation? exhalation?

curious
abnormal
unfamiliar
peculiar
atypical

9. How often has this occured?

happened? taken place? turned up? arisen? developed? Many times. Frequently. Often.

Quite often.
Regularly.
Repeatedly.
Once a day.

Daily. Weekly. Routinely. Periodically.

At regular intervals.

Seldom.

Once in a while.
Once or twice.

Once.
Twice.

Three times.

10. As a result of the accident he has been limping.

fracture mishap fall operation bedridden.
in bed.
hospitalized.
dizzy.

out of work.

undergoing treatment.
undergoing therapy.

worried.
nervous.
anxious.
bleeding.
suffering.

12. Has the mass in your breast changed in size?

| lump in altered color?
| scar on shape?
| bruise on texture?
| wart on any way?
| pimple on some way?
| mole on the last few days?

13. I am worried because there is some discoloration of the skin.
upset a lot of

concerned very much troubled excessive anxious too much disturbed very noticeable annoyed quite a bit of bothered obvious uneasy apparent a**fr**aid recurrent alarmed

traid recurrent repeated repeated marked

14. I thought that it would go away.
fade.
disappear.
lessen.
pass.
pass away.
become less severe.
abate.

15. He has been bedridden for three months.

in the hospital hospitalized on that ward suffering recuperating under therapy





TWO DOCTORS DISCUSS A PATIENT

Part I

Vocabul	ary	Practice	and	Pro	unci	iation	Prac	tice
Review	the	pronuncia	tion	of	the	follow	ving	words

2. 3. 4.	trauma 6. ca pruritis 7. un distress 8. so retraction 9. to site 10. ca	olitary ender	11. sensorium 12. impairment 13. associated 14. fixed 15. firm
<u>P1</u>	ease complete the follow	ving sentences with the words	provided above.
1.	It is a hard substance	, it is not soft, it is	•
2.	She looks very thin and	d tired. She might well be _	•
3.	This is a very interest the aspects of the situ	cing . We shown ation before we make any comm	ıld look at all ments.
4.	This is the	of the tumor. The tumor	is located here.
5.	There was	of the upper left arm and s	scratches as a result
6.	She is afraid that she in her family.	has cancer. There is a histo	ory of
7.	Please do not squeeze n	ny index finger, it is very _	•
8.	There is no Her sense of smell is a	of vision, nor is she har	rd of hearing.
9.	It is	It cannot be moved very easil	-у.
10.	There is a(n) There are not two as we	lump in the muscle of supposed there were.	of her right calf.
11.	She is suffering from and she is now in shock	. She has been	dizzy for hours
12.	There was some The skin was drawn back	of the skin near the	affected area.
13.	It seems that his smell, taste, hear and	is in good order. speak with no difficulty.	He can feel,
14.	He is in great	I hope the ambulance	arrives soon.
15.	She is suffering from a of appetite, and the ot	n infection and she has a hig her symptoms	h fever, a loss with it.

Part II Conversation

- Dr. Anh: Good afternoon, Doctor. How are things?
- Dr. Dai: As well as can be expected. Mrs. Binh was in for a physical. She was very worried about a lump in her breast. It will be a difficult case. There is a history of carcinoma in her family.
- Dr. Anh: How is she feeling?
- Dr. Dai: She isn't in distress, but she certainly is nervous.

 She is healthy-looking and well-nourished. There doesn't seem to be any problem with her sensorium. She denies dizziness, vomiting, trauma and any pain whatsoever. There is no impairment of breathing, and she looks the picture of health.
- Dr. Anh: And the site?
- Dr. Dai: There is no retraction or pruritus. The lump is fixed and firm.
- Dr. Anh: Is it a solitary lump?
- Dr. Dai: Yes. There is only one. When I felt the lump, her face showed that the site is tender. There doesn't seem to be any discoloration. She says there is.
- Dr. Anh: How about other parts of her body? Any other irregularities associated with this type of condition?
- Dr. Dai: She has some moles on her fingers and feet.
- Dr. Anh: And her lungs?
- Dr. Dai: Clear.
- Dr. Anh: About what size would you say the lump is?
- Dr. Dai: 3x3 cm.

Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

Please decide if the following sentences are true, false or whether the information provided is insufficient for the statement to have been made. Mark a "T" for true, and "F" for false and an "I" for insufficient.

1.	Mrs. Binh, outside of the lump, looks quite healthy.
2.	The few lumps are firm and fixed.
3.	There was no reaction when the doctor felt the site.
4.	She has a cancerous growth.
5.	There was only a little discharge and shrinking of the skin near the area of the lump.
6.	She probably sees well, hears well and can smell well.
7.	Her lump is not cancerous.
8.	Dr. Dai seems pessimistic.
9.	Mrs. Binh, contrary to Dr. Dai, says there is no discoloration.
10.	Dr. Dai failed to note the size of the lump.



$\underline{\texttt{Section}\ \underline{\texttt{B}}}$

	ease fill in the following blanks with a correct word. A variety of words
1.	The lump was not loose, it was
2.	There was no of her senses of hearing, feeling or tasting.
3.	Neither the doctor nor Mrs. Binh noticed any of pus.
4.	Her skin did not change its texture. It was still smooth, and there wasn't any of the skin near the trouble area.
5.	The of concern is the right breast.
6.	She was not in but she was
7.	Dr. Dai supposes that Mrs. Binh has cancer because of the of this condition in her family.
8.	Mrs. Binh feels that there is of the skin.
9.	The patient may be ill but she appears or seems to be
10.	She denies being She says that she is
Ple	ease select the answer which is most appropriate for each question. Mrs. Binh has: a. no discharge of the breast and a little discoloring of the skin. b. a healthy appearance. c. no reaction to someone touching her breast.
2.	d. cancer. The patient denies: a. retraction, impairment and solitude. b. that there is a solitary lump. c. pruritis. d. dizziness, nausea and pain.
3.	The site is: a. discolored. b. tender. c. a source of severe pain. d. all of these.
4.	At this point, Dr. Dai doesn't know: a. the site of the lump. b. the patient's reaction to his feeling the site. c. whether the lump is cancerous or not. d. the general state of the patient's health.
5.	The moles are: a. probably connected to the carcinoma. b. not located on the patient's breast. d. cause for alarm. d.



Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

- 1. fixed, stationary, connected, united, tied, static, uprooted
- 2. associated with, connected with, linked with, connected to, added to, related to
- 3. only, solely, single, exclusive, on purpose, unique
- 4. location, site, place, region, position, spot, type
- 5. sensitive, tender, painful, touchy, sore, frail, covered, weak, delicate
- 6. weak, undernourished, infirm, impaired, exhausted, feeble, energetic
- 7. solitary, one, single, less frequent, only once, once
- 8. deterioration, devitalization, debilitation, fatality, impotence
- 9. difficult, hard, ready, not easy, arduous
- 10. distress, ail, die, afflict, trouble
- ll. reduction, a loss of, diminished, refreshed, lessened, made less
- 12. ready, available, timid, prepared
- 13. tense, shy, firm, constrict, strain, stiffen
- 14. contrary, similar, opposite of, different, unalike, disimilar
- 15. bleeding, discharge, weeping, hemorrhaging, perspiring, reducing, sweating, salivating
- 16. pruritic, itchy, formicative, constrictive, pruriginous
- 17. seeing, tasting, hearing, bleeding, feeling, smelling
- 18. vomit, puke, throw, defecate, heave
- 19. lump, mass, bump, cut, pimple, projection, protrusion
- 20. united, like, similar, resembling, similarity, alike
- 21. deaf, hard of hearing, defect ve hearing, mute
- 22. chance, likelihood, prospect, inclination, probability
- 23. by degrees, by chance, little by little, gradually
- 24. required, compulsory, mandatory, craving, obligatory, necessitated
- 25. cause, give rise to, regulate, bring to, bring on, bring about, produce



37

Part IV Language Drills

Please review the following drills orally.

1. She denies dizziness.

vomiting.
loss of hearing.
loss of taste.
pain in the site.
trauma.
impairment of sensorium.
headaches.

2. Please describe the lump. It is fixed.
firm.
3x3 cm
fixed and firm.
tender.
itching.
painful.
annoying.
troublesome.
distressing.
infected
festering.
smooth.
rough.

3. Describe the site near the lump. It is tender.

sensitive.
painful.
inflammed.
festering.
hemorrhaging.
weeping.
There is retraction.
She has pruritis.
discharge.

4. Is there impairment of breathing?
hearing?
smelling?
memory?
sight?
feeling?
sensorium?
motion?

5. She often regurgitates.
throws up.
vomits.
feels nauseated.
is nauseous.
pukes.
heaves up her food.
has an upset stomach.



```
6. The pain was severe.
                  great.
                  constant.
                  noticeable.
              increased.
              got worse.
              worsened.
              dulled.
              spread.
 7. The pain was not severe.
                      slight.
                hardly noticeable.
                 just barely noticeable.
              decreased.
              got less.
              lessened.
              lets up.
              comes and goes.
              never stays long.
              is intermittent.
 8. What was the color of the site near the lump? It was white.
                                              wound?
                                                             chalky.
                                              bump?
                                                             pale.
                                              contusion?
                                                             red.
                                              wart?
                                                             inflamed.
                                              mole?
                                                             blue.
                                              part?
                                                             bluish.
                                                             bruised.
                                                             discolored.
                                                             black.
                                                             black and blue.
 9. What was the texture of the skin like? It was rough.
                                                     chapped.
                                                     coarse.
                                                     uneven.
                                                     bumpy.
                                                     scaly.
                                                     scabrous.
                                                     wrinkly.
                                                     nodular.
10. Is this the first time that this happened?
                                                  Yes, it is.
                                       occured?
                                                  No, it isn't.
                                       developed?
                                       troubled you?
                                      hurt you?
                                      annoyed you?
```

49





A DOCTOR'S DECISION

Part I

	abulary and Pronunciation				
Rev	iew the pronunciation of	the	following words	<u>3</u> .	
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	erosion quadrant inguinal hepatomegaly radical	8. 9.	edema acute indicated burning accompanied	11. 12. 13. 14.	adenopathy lesion mastectomy
Ple	ase complete the follows	i n g se	ntences and fil		•
1.	The we	e nt do	own about three	hours after	the injection.
2.	She is suffering from such a miserable person	ı in m	dist	cress. I ha	ave n eve r seen
3.	There was no		_ of the skin.	It was smo	ooth and natural.
4.	If something is groin or the abdomen.		, it is con	nnected in s	some way to the
5.	Enlargement of the lymp	h nod	es is c alled _		•
6.	Any negative change in a(n)	the f	unction or text	ture of an	orga n is called
7.	She has a(n)		_ pain in her	side. It is	s very sharp.
8.	The doctor took a(n)the pathologist for tes	sts.	of th	ne breast ar	nd se nt it t o
9.	The mass was in the upp	er in	ner	of th	ne left breast.
10.	Surgery is reaction to previous to			ormal bleedi	ing and negative
11.	That condition is often	ı	by	, severe hea	daches and vomiting
1 2.	This is serious. I fee	el tha	t a radical		is n ecessary.
13.	I feel that		surgery is nec	essary. Sh	e is going fast.
14.	What	lo you	ı feel we should	follow?	
15.	Enlargement of the live	er is	known as		



Part II Conversation

Dr. Anh: It is nice to see you, Dr. Dai. How is Mrs. Binh getting along? Dr. Dai: Just as I had suspected. She is getting worse. She has developed edema accompanied by acute burning of the same breast. The lump in the upper quadrant is much larger now. She also has additional

lesions of the skin.

Dr. Anh: What did the biopsy show?

Dr. Dai: Carcinoma. There is erosion of a large skin area.

Dr. Anh: Is adenopathy noted?

Dr. Dai: Yes. She is suffering from hepatomegaly also, and there is inguinal edema.

Dr. Anh: It seems to be very serious.

Dr. Dai: About procedure. Do you feel that radical surgery is indicated? Dr. Anh: No, with hepatomegaly, the tumor is inoperable.

Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

Please decide if the following sentences are true, false or whether the information provided is insufficient for the statement to have been

ma	de. Mark	a "T" for true, and "F" for false and an "I" for insufficient.
1.		Both doctors agree that surgery is necessary.
2.		The part of the body under consideration will have to be removed.
3.		There is little hope for the patient.
4.		Dr. Dai was correct in his supposition about the patient's state.
5.		The patient is suffering from a swelling in at least two different parts of the body.
6.		Even though she is suffering from swelling and it is certain she has cancer, the patient is not suffering pain.
7.		The patient had lumps and now has more.
8.		Although the skin has a burning sensation, there is no evidence of damage to the gland under consideration.
9.		The biopsy showed possible cancer.
10.		Cancer of the liver and the breast were both noted by the doctors.





Section B

Ple WOI	ease rds v	fill in the following blanks wi will fit, but choose the word wh	th a correct word. A variety of ich would be most appropriate.
1.	The	patient's edema is accompanied	by severe
2.	Afte	er the was taken	, a diagnosis was made.
3.	The	diagnosis was that the tumor w	as•
4.	In a	addition to her breast, the pati	ent's was also affected
5.	The	area of the bo	dy also showed signs of a disorder.
6.		is necessary becaus	e of the seriousness of her condition.
7.		lumps were found in	her breast.
8.	The	patient was not improving. She	was getting
9.	She	had edema in t	he breast and the groin.
10.	Dr.	Dai had what wa	s going to develop.
Ple Enc	circ.	select the answer to the questi le the correct letter next to it number of lumps in Mrs. Binh's a. stayed the same.	breast have: c. gotten worse.
2.	The	<pre>patient is: a. suffering from enlargement o b. suffering from a severe pain c. not getting worse, but neith d. anxious to be operated on.</pre>	er is she getting better.
3.	The	doctors agree that: a. the cancer will be fatal. b. the swelling causes edema.	c. the patient will live.d. an operation cannot wait.
4.	The	biopsy showed:a. hepatomegaly.b. hepatomegaly of the liver.	c. cancer of the edema.d. a burning sensation.
5.	The	procedure to be followed includea. diagnosis.b. surgery and diagnosis.	es: c. surgery. d. mastectomy but not surgery.
			52

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

- 1. edema, swelling, rise, increase, level out, enlarge
- 2. disease, sickness, illness, aliment, biopsy, disorder
- 3. erosion, complete, waste away, destroy, wear away
- 4. radical, serious, important, expected, major, of consequence
- 5. inguinal, groin, stomach, lowest part of the abdominal wall
- 6. lump, mass, bump, bruise, elevation
- 7. treatment, procedure, process, approach, detail
- 8. indicated, suggested, showed, directed
- 9. lesion, injury, belong, wound, cut
- 13. of minor consequence, acute, crucial, penetrating, quick
- 11. along with, at the same time as, accompanied, concurrent, current, attending, jointly, together, in conjunction
- 12. prostatectomy, hysterectomy, mastectomy, appendectomy, adenopathy
- 13. situated, located, related, fixed, established, settled, conditioned
- 14. state, condition, shape, country
- 15. acropathy, adenopathy, pathology, hepatopathy, pneumopathy
- 16. required, necessary, determined, requisite, prerequisite, essential, indispensable
- 17. acromegaly, cardiomegaly, hypertrophy, hepatomegaly, prostatomegaly
- 18. immediately, presently, directly, instantaneously, at once
- 19. sensation, feeling, irritation, impression, sense
- 20. even, coarse, rough, bumpy, nodular
- 21. inactive, stagnant, still, orderly, motionless, placid
- 22. plan on, neglect, aim for, bargain for, count on, reckon on
- 23. overdue, belated, delayed, long-delayed, overestimate
- 24. now, interval, interim, meantime
- 25. sustain, regain, carry on, keep on, go on with



5.3

Part IV Language Drills

Review the following drills orally.

1. The pain is accompanied by acute burning.

bleeding. soreness. swelling. edema. numbness.

2. She is suffering from hepatomegaly.

edema.

acute burning.

lesions of the skin.

3. Do you feel that radical surgery is indicated?

an operation further tests are adenopathy hepatomegaly

4. The lump in the upper quadrant is much larger now.

lower inner outer upper o

upper outer lower outer

5. She has developed edema.

is suffering from is afflicted with is affected by

6. Is burning noted in other glands?

marked organs?
seen parts?
observed regions?
noticed areas?
present veins?
current surfaces?
bones?
tissues?
limbs?

pursued?

7. What procedure is to be followed?

process program course





8. The lump is much larger now. smaller redder thicker worse better more inflamed irritated obvious painful discolored defined extensive 9. The cancer is spreading. scattered. radiating. limited. confined. 10. She will definitely need a mastectomy. surely undoubtedly certainly 11. There is erosion of the entire organ. whole complete total 12. There is erosion of the liver. ulceration eating away destruction of the surface 13. What did the biopsy show? prove? reveal? indicate? 14. Radical surgery is indicated. 15. The bleeding stopped. Minor symptomatic. arrested. Major suggested. quit. Abdominal ended. Cerebral ceased. Cosmetic got less. Dental lessened. Plastic abated. Rectal continued. Subcutaneous recurred. Aseptic got worse. Orthopedic worsened. Oral increased.

4:4.

55



Pelvic

decreased.

LESSON 8

A NURSE AND DOCTOR REVIEW THEIR PATIENTS

Part I

	
Vo	cabulary and Pronunciation Practice
Re	view the pronunciation of the following words.
2. 3. 4.	bowel 6. tension 11. medicine 16. reflexes smear 7. hurt 12. miss 17. respiration cramps 8. paralyzed 13. pollen 18. obliged blurred 9. genitalia 14. vaginal discharge 19. formula muscle 10. pressure 15. red blood count 20. wheezing
Ple	ease read the following sentences and fill in the blanks with the crect word selected from above.
1.	He cannot walk. He is
2.	I do not think that you have a serious illness. The problems connected to your stomach are most probably due to nervous
3.	He has not had a movement in five days. No wonder he has a headache!
4.	Your child has a minor problem. I think that we will put him on a special You can stop breast feeding him for a while.
5.	Because he is constipated, he is to take a physic every other day.
6.	If I touch your arm, does it?
7.	The doctor wants you to take these pills every day. Do not a day.
8.	Every time there is in the air, he begins to sneeze. He is allergic to various ones.
9.	If you don't take your, how do you expect to get better?
10.	Doctor, I really don't know what my problem is. Every once in a while, I get very hot and my vision gets
11.	He has had diarrhea and abdominal for two weeks.
12.	His is very low. No wonder he feels tired all the time.



13.	He is having difficulty breathing. He has beensince he fell asleep.					
14.	I checked his eye and found his reactions to be very slow.					
15.	It is often embarrassing to talk about male and female					
16.	Hypertension is a condition in which the patient has higher blood than normal for his age.					
17.	Women have a every month. They are usually pensive and nervous during this period.					
18.	The doctor took a of the infected matter and then made his diagnosis.					
19.	This in his back is very sore. He may have sprained it.					
20.	That old patient is having trouble with his His intake of air is very shallow.					
Part	II Conversation					
Docto Nurse Docto Nurse	or: Did you have any serious problems on the ward during the night? No. Just the usual wheezing and crying all night. Did you have any house calls today?					
Docto	or: Only one. I saw Mrs. Mai. She is still paralyzed. Her case is not as hopeless as we had suspected. She will be going for more tests as soon as her respiration improves.					
Nurse	: I am very happy to hear that.					
Docto	r: Now for the patients on the ward. Is Mrs. Van still having cramps?					
Nurse	Yes. She complains all the time about a pain in her abdomen. From her tests we can see that she is allergic to certain foods. Her bowel movements are still irregular and her blood pressure is still high. What do you think should be done?					
Docto						
Nurse	No improvement, but he hasn't gotten any worse, either. He is very tense and his vision seems to be blurred. I don't know what all that means.					
Docto						



Nurse: No, but he hates taking his medicine. He says that it makes him feel worse, not better. His pulse is normal. Poor thing. Doesn't complain much. He certainly wants to go home. The patient near the window, the one who had the appendectomy, refuses to walk. I tried to walk him to the bathroom this morning, but he refused. He doesn't like using the bedpan, but there is no other choice. He says that everything hurts and he wants a stronger sodative. I told him that I could not do

but there is no other choice. He says that everything hurts and he wants a stronger sedative. I told him that I could not do that without your permission. He enjoys looking at his stitches. His blood count is normal and he seems to be progressing well.

Doctor: Good. I went swimming yesterday, and I think I tore a muscle

in my back. What do you think I should do about it?

Nurse: How should I know what you should do for a pulled muscle? You're

the doctor.

Doctor: Let's make our rounds now. It will soon be time for dinner.

Please decide if the following sentences are true, false or whether the

Part III Comprehension

Section A

inf	orma t io	n provided is insufficient for the statement to have been made.
Mar	<u>:k a "T"</u>	for true, and "F" for false and an "I" for insufficient.
1.		It is not uncommon for the patients to make noise during the night on the ward.
2.		Mrs. Van has an allergy, but she is not suffering from it.
3.		Mrs. Van's blood smear has not been examined, but it does not show any definite problem.
4.		The patient in bed number seven has been getting worse and better.
5.		The patient in bed number seven is rather young.
6.		The patient who had appendicitis refuses to walk.
7.		The nurse gave the patient near the window a stronger sedative because of his pain and complaints.
8.		The nurse pulled the doctor's muscle.
9.		The nurse and doctor visited the patients together.
10.	•	Mai has not gone for more tests because of problems connected with her breathing.



Section B

Please fill in the blanks with the correct word.

1.	She is supposed to take four yellow pills every three hours and one white pill every half hour. Therefore, she has had yellow pills after two days and white pills after 12 hours.
2.	The pills were given every hour. They were given
3.	The medicine was given every 30 minutes. It was given every hour.
4.	Her blood pressure must be taken every day. It must be taken
5.	She has had a physical examination every month. She has them
6.	She is supposed to take five yellow pills every four hours and one white pill every half hour. Therefore, she has had yellow pills after two days and white pills after 24 hours.
7.	She is not to eat meals.
8.	She is to have no solid foods. She is to have a diet.
9.	She is supposed to lose weight. She is on a diet.
10.	She is to have a salt diet. She is not supposed to have salt in her food.
11.	She is to take these pills water.
12.	They are to be taken and each meal.
13.	She an insulin injection today. She is diabetic.
14.	If she doesn't have her shot, she may go a coma.
15.	He vomited the night.

59



Section C

The following phrases are taken from the conversation. Please select the best answer which defines or interprets the phrase as used in the conversation.

- 1. "Four pills every four hours" means:
 - a. four pills every hour, given each hour.
 - b. one pill an hour for four hours.
 - c. four pills to be given each four hours.
 - d. four pills hourly.
- 2. "House calls" are usually thought to be:
 - a. calling someone's house.
 - b. a visit to a doctor at home.
 - c. a visit of a doctor at a patient's home.
 - d. a quick visit to the hospital by the doctor to see a patient.
- 3. "He's allergic to certain foods" means:
 - a. if he eats certain foods he will die.
 - b. that the patient eats too much.
 - c. that the foods are also allergic to the patient.
 - d. that there is an adverse reaction on the part of the patient to certain foods.
- 4. "He tore his muscle" means:
 - a. he ripped his muscle off.
 - b. he pulled his muscle.
 - c. he cut his muscle.
 - d. he broke his muscle.
- 5. 'Making rounds in the hospital" refers to:
 - a. examining a patient in the ward.
 - b. visiting patients one by one on the ward.
 - c. paying house calls on the serious patients.
 - d. going in a circle around the hospital.
- 6. "A low blood count" means that the patient has:
 - a. a low red blood count.
 - b. few white blood cells.
 - c. many blood cells.
 - d. too many blood cells.
- 7. "He is paralyzed" means:
 - a. he cannot breathe.
 - b. he cannot breathe properly.
 - c. he cannot move.
 - d. he cannot walk.
- 8. "She has the cramps" means:
 - a. she is unhappy.
 - b. her muscles are contracting.
 - c. her stool passes freely.
 - d. that there is an irregular contraction of a muscle.



- 9. "He needs a stronger sedative" suggests that:
 - a. that the weaker one was effective.
 - b. that the patient needs to be relaxed.
 - c. that he is relaxed enough.
 - d. that he has had a weak sedative.
- 10. "She needs a bedpan" suggests that:
 - a. she cannot go to the bathroom without help.
 - b. she wants to cook in bed.
 - c. her bed is too small.
 - d. she is sleepy and needs to sleep.

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the groups.

- 1. bowel movement, defecation, voiding, elimination, constipation
- 2. pressure, stress, strain, reduction of, tension
- 3. discharge, eject, return, vomit, spew, throw up
- 4. vulva, gonads, penis, genitalia
- 5. respiration, aspiration, inhalation, exhalation, reflexes
- 6. medicine, treatment, care, remedy, formula, cure
- 7. muscle, tissue, membrane, smear
- 8. unnecessary, obliged, required, needed
- 9. constipation, diarrhea, loose bowels, the runs, watery bowels
- 10. blurred, hazy, unclear, blear, faint, dim, open
- 11. pills, capsules, tablets, drops, lozenges
- 12. certain, special, regular, individual, specific
- 13. vision, sight, eyesight, blink
- 14. allergy, sensitivity, mildness, anaphylaxis
- 15. harden, alleviate, lessen, abate, mitigete, ease, temper, relieve
- 16. without, minus, less, outside, out, withold, exteriority



- 17. weakness, reduction, infirmity, enfeeblement, attentuate, debilitation
- 18. parch, wither, scorch, shrivel, atrophy, waste, swell
- 19. inside, within, beside, inner, inferiority
- 20. with, together with, after, along with, accompaning

Part IV Language Drills Review the following drills orally.

l. His pulse is normal.
abnormal.
fast.
rapid.
slow.
weak.
strong.

2. Give these pills hourly.

every hour.
by the hour.
on the hour.
each hour.
as instructed.
as directed.
as the need arises.
as needed.
when needed.
if needed.
should the need arise.

3. Has there been an improvement? Yes

Yes, he feels better.

he has improved.

there has.
he is progressing well.

No, he doesn't feel better.
he hasn't improved.
there hasn't.
he is getting worse.
there has been no change.
he is the same.

4. How is his blood count? It is up.

down.
high.
low.
constant.
normal.
abnormal.



5. We will have to increase the dosage.

decrease

medication.

amount.

prescription.

number. quantity.

I tore a muscle in my back.

pulled

leg.

sprained

arm.

strained

neck.

twisted

shoulder.

injured

ankle.

hurt

hand.

wrenched

7. Any change in temperature?

alteration

variation

modification

deviation

8 The child will have to have a special formula.

diet.

medication.

treatment.

9. He hasn't improved nor has he gotten worse. He has stayed about the same.

remained about the same.

not changed.

remained unchanged.

His condition has not altered.

changed.

10. Her condition has remained stable.

constant.

regular.

consistent.

uniform.

steady.

unchanged.

well-balanced.

firm.

fixed.

set.







TAKING A PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

Part <u>I</u>

Review the pronunciation of the following the following the pronunciation of the following the follo		
Section A		
1. appointment 2. collects 3. slight 4. numb 5. passed away 6. expectant 7. at times 8. complaints 9. irregularit 10. overeating	11. drugs 12. couple 13. cousin 14. social 15. childhood 16. wait and see 17. takes after 18. runs in 19. getting alon 20. on his feet	ag t
provided above.	s with a word selected from the list	
so tired when he gets home at n	the day. This may explain why he is ight.	
2. Do not give him three pills. A	(n) will be enough.	
3. He is the son of mother's brothe	er. He is my•	
4. It is not a constant pain. It		
5. My hand has been feeling in it nor in my toes.	since yesterday. I have had no	
6. He has a(n) withis afternoon.	th the doctor at three o'clock	
	t as long as you continue	_ •
8. Have you noticed any other If there are any other problems	in your bowel movements?	
9. She is a(n) more next month.	ther. She will most likely deliver	
10. I know that you would like to k have to what t	now what is bothering you, but we he tests will say.	
11. He is very thin and nervous. H	is father was also thin and nervous.	



1 2.	He had a headache. It was not severe. It only hurt him a little.
13.	He suffered with cancer for many years. After all this suffering he finally just after his seventy-third birthday.
1 4.	Most of his are about pains in the back and side.
15.	Many members of her family suffer from diabetes. She was told that it her family, and that she should be very careful.
1 6.	She is fine now, but last month she was very ill and we were afraid that she might die.
	Diseases which are very common among children are referred to as diseases.
18.	He claims that he is only a drinker, meaning that he only drinks alcohol at parties, weddings, etc.
19.	are usually bought at a pharmacy.
20.	Phlegm very rapidly in my mouth. This has been bothering me because I also notice some blood in it.
	tion B
1. 2. 3. 4.	coughing 6. phlegm, sputum 11. scarlet fever 16. cancer 17. viral 12. tonsilitis 17. kidneys 18. diabetes 13. diarrhea 18. nervous 19. insomnia 14. bones 19. heart attack 19. murmur 15. enema 20. farsighted
Ple abo	ase fill in the following blanks with a word selected from those listed ve.
1.	With all that in his mouth, no wonder he feels so uncomfortable. We should give him something to clear it up.
2.	He got a(n) from lifting all those heavy boxes.
3.	He was all night. No wonder that his throat is so sore.
	Since she has been coughing up blood for three weeks, we feel that she might be We had better give her further tests.
5. 1	He has an abnormally high body temperature. He has
	65



6.	She has trouble falling asleep at night. She is suffering from
7.	A liquid injected into the rectum either as a purgative or as a medicine is called a(n)
8.	Take his to see if he has a fever.
9.	There is no reason to be Please sit down and relax.
10.	I have had for over three days. It must have been something I ate at your dinner.
11.	An inflammation of the tonsils is called
12.	Her heart is a result from lesions of the heart valves.
13.	He broke two; one in his leg and another in his chest.
14.	separate water and waste products of metabolism from the blood and excrete them as urine through the bladder.
15.	At first we thought that he fainted, but later we found out that he had had a(n)
16.	He sees things which are distant better than those close. He is or hypermetrotic.
1 7.	is a malignant new growth anywhere in the body.
18.	It was caused by a virus and is therefore referred to as being
19.	is an acute contagious disease, especially of children, caused by certain streptococci and characterized by sore throat, fever, and a red rash.
20.	Sugar is a chronic form of disease characterized by excess of sugar in the blood and urine, hunger, thirst, and gradual loss of weight.
Se	ction C
Pl	ease use the words below to complete the sentences on the opposite page.
2. 3. 4.	ulcer6. hemorroids11. chickenpox16. in laborfeces, stool7. pregnant12. passed stool, defecated17. miscarriagemumps8. periods13. deceased, dead18. inhalespneumonia9. hemorrhage14. physic, laxative19. exhalemeasles10. jaundice15. urinated20. vomited

1.	He has been married fo twenty years and has seven children. He worries all the time and does not eat regularly. He has a pain in his stomach. He may have an
2.	She has a swelling of the parotid gland near her ear. I am not certain, but I think that she has the
3.	He has not gone to the toilet for four days; maybe he needs a
4.	The poor woman carried her child for two months and then she was in an accident. As a result of this accident she had a(n)
5.	Her children have a viral infection and are now suffering from the They should be kept quiet, in a dark room, and they should have a lot of sleep.
6.	He has an inflammation of the lungs, and he is coughing all the time. He must have
7.	She has been five times, but has only two children. She has had three miscarriages.
8.	That little boy has a pain in his chest each time he
9.	If someone notices blood in his, he had better see a doctor or go to a clinic.
10.	His skin yellowed. We are not certain, but we think that he is suffering from
11.	Another way of saying that he had a bowel movement is to say that he
12.	Another way of saying that he passed water is to say that he
13.	That young woman who just arrived on the maternity ward has been since she left her home.
14.	and measles are both characterized by irritations of the skin.
15.	Women have monthly menstruation. These are called menses or
16.	She had an upset stomach, she was nauseated, and then she
1 7.	He has an irritation in the anal region. It may be
18.	An abnormal discharge of blood is called
L9.	After we inhale, we
20.	He passed on. He is H's disease was fatal.



Part II Conversation Exercise

Dr. Hung: Hello, Mrs. Dinh. Please take a seat.

Mrs. Dinh: Thank you, Doctor.

Dr. Hung: I understand that you aren't feeling well. Can you recall

being sick before?

Mrs. Dinh: Yes. I have had colds. I often get an upset stomach and

once in a while I get a fever.

Dr. Hung: I see. Have you ever had any serious illnesses?

Mrs. Dinh: Not many. I did have scarlet fever when I was a child. I also had the mumps and the measles. My mother once told me that one

doctor said that I had a slight murmur. I'm not sure about that.

Dr. Hung: Have you been ill recently?

Mrs. Dinh: Not really. My husband says that I have insomnia. But I guess

that isn't serious.

Dr. Hung: Have you ever had chickenpox?

Have you had your tonsils out? Have you had kidney trouble?

Have you had jaundice?

Have you had trouble with your lungs?

Have you had nervous problems?

Ever hemorrhaged?

Did you ever break any bones?

Any operations?

Mrs. Dinh: No, none of those.

Dr. Hung: Good! You sound very healthy.

Mrs. Dinh: I hope so.

Dr. Hung: Are your parents living?

Mrs. Dinh: My mother is alive but my father passed away five years ago.

Dr. Hung: How did he die?

Mrs. Dinh: He was diabetic. He was fifty when he died.

Dr. Hung: And how old is your mother?

Mrs. Dinh: Sixty-five.

Dr. Hung: And how is she doing?

Mrs. Dinh: As well as can be expected. She has many complaints, but

she seems to be as healthy as I. I hope that I take after her.

Dr. Hung: Do you have any brothers and sisters?

Mrs. Dinh: Yes, one brother and one sister. Dr. Hung: And how are they getting along?

Mrs. Dinh: My sister is well, but my brother suffers from diabetes, also.

Dr. Hung: Diabetes seems to run in your family.

Mrs. Dinh: I am afraid so. One of my grandparents died from it and so did

a cousin of my husband.

٠.

Dr. Hung: Any other diseases in your family?

Mrs. Dinh: My aunt died of cancer and I think that one uncle died of a heart

attack. I really don't know much about my family.



Dr. Hung: How long have you been married, Mrs. Dinh?

Mrs. Dinh: Almost twenty years.

Dr. Hung: Do you have any children?
Mrs. Dinh: Two sons. They are both well.
Dr. Hung: By the way, how old are you?

Mrs. Dinh: Forty.

Dr. Hung: You don't look it. You seem to be taking very short breaths.

Do you ever have trouble breathing?

Mrs. Dinh: Sometimes. Especially when I run up the stairs or when I swim.

Dr. Hung: Do you ever cough up blood or phlehm?

Mrs. Dinh: No blood, but I do collect phlegm in my mouth, and my chest

usually hurts when I cough.

Dr. Hung: I see. Do you smoke?

Mrs. Dinh: Very little. I don't like the smell of cigarettes.

Dr. Hung: How about drinking?

Mrs. Dinh: Yes. But never more than a couple before dinner. You know,

social drinking.

Dr. Hung: Did you ever notice any blood in your stool?

Mrs. Dinh: No, none.

Dr. Hung: How about sleeping? Any problems?
Mrs. Dinh: Only when I am worried about something.

Dr. Hung: Do you ever have trouble with your stomach? Upset stomach?

Vomiting? Diarrhea? Anything like that?

Mrs. Dinh: Seldom. Only after overeating.

Dr. Hung: Did you ever notice a swelling in your legs? Around the ankles?

Mrs. Dinh: My ankles swell if I am on my feet too much or too long. I

also notice that my wrists swell. What would cause that? They

never hurt me. They do become a little numb at times.

Dr. Hung: A number of things could cause this swelling. We will have to

wait and see.

Mrs. Dinh: Do you think it is anything serious?

Dr. Hung: I really don't know yet.

Do you notice any other irregularities?

Mrs. Dinh: No, I do get headaches often and I often get annoyed very quickly.

Dr. Hung: Are you allergic to anything? Foods? Drugs?

Mrs. Dinh: No, not that I know of. Dr. Hung: How about penicillin?

Mrs. Dinh: Not penicillin. I had a few injections last year when I had

an infection that wouldn't heal.

Dr. Hung: I notice that you wear glasses.

Mrs. Dinh: Yes, I'm nearsighted. I've been that way since childhood.

Dr. Hung: How about your teeth?

Mrs. Dinh: Fine.

Dr. Hung: Well, Mrs. Dinh, that will be all for now. I think that you

should have a thorough examination. I am sure that we shall find

out what is troubling you. Please do not worry.

Please see the nurse and make an appointment for your examination.

Mrs. Dinh: Fine. Thank you very much for your trouble, Doctor.

Dr. Hung: Goodbye, Mrs. Dinh. See you later.

Mrs. Dinh: Goodbye, Doctor.



Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

After reading the above conversation, please decide which of the following sentences are correct and which are incorrect. Write a "T" for true if the sentence is correct, and an "F" for false if the sentence is incorrect. The sentence must be completely correct to be marked "T". 1. ____ Mrs. Dinh smokes a lot, but she is also only a social drinker. 2. Dr. Hung sleeps very well except when he is worried. 3. Mrs. Dinh has trouble breathing only when she has to walk down stairs. 4. Mrs. Dinh smokes very little and doesn't swim. 5. Dr. Hung knew that Mrs. Dinh was ill before she came into his office. 6. _ _ The patient never had an operation nor did she ever have kidney trouble. 7. Mrs. Dinh's parents are both ill but still living. 8. ____ Diabetes runs in Mrs. Dinh's family, but it has not been fatal. 9. Mrs. Dinh is childless and married. 10. __ The patient looks her age, but she is also short of breath. 11. Mrs. Dinh is complaining about the pain in her wrists. 12. She is always overeating and suffering from upset stomach as a result. 13. ____ She has no allergies that she knows of. 14. Mrs. Dinh remembers the medical history of her family very well. 15. _____ The doctor knows what the problem is and informed the patient. 15. The doctor is very unconcerned about his patient. 17. ____ Mrs. Dinh's husband feels that his wife suffers from a lack of sleep. 18. There is the possibility that Mrs. Dinh had heart trouble as a child. 19. _____ Diabetes runs only in her family and not in her husband's family. 20. _ Mrs. Dinh is having trouble with her ankles but not her wrists.



Section B

Please fill in the following blanks with a correct word. A variety of words will fit, but choose the word which would be most appropriate.

	a(n) 71			
20.	Since the laxative didn't cléan you out, we will have to give you			
19.	Please sit down and take it easy. You get so that you make me			
18.	This is her child. She says that she never wants to get again.			
17.	I to leave the hospital yesterday, but the doctor told me that I will have to wait a few more days.			
16.	I can see things at a distance very well, but things close up are often blurred. I have been since adulthood.			
15.	She had an upset stomach for two days. The laxative didn't help, but then she, and she now feels better.			
14.	I have little feeling in my legs in the morning. My wrists are also			
13.	Have you noticed any other in your stool or phlegm?			
12.	My father on four years ago.			
11.	gathers in my mouth and causes me to swallow excessively.			
10.	Your is for three o'clock this afternoon. Please do not be late.			
9.	I would not say that your child is suffering from heart trouble, but he does have a slight heart			
8.	If someone has blood in his, or if he has a constant, he should see a doctor as soon as possible.			
7.	She has been coughing up and all night.			
6.	He has an excess of sugar in his; he is			
5.	Do any other diseases in your family?			
4.	That poor woman can't sleep during the day or at night; she must be suffering from			
3.	That patient lost a great deal of blood. She has been all night.			
2.	I can see things better that are at a distance; therefore I am, but she is the opposite, she is			
1.	Now that we have finished your medical history, I think that you should have a examination.			



Section C

Select the answer to the question which is most appropriate. Encircle the letter next to the correct answer.

- 1. Do you smoke?
 - a. Off and on.
- c. Only when I burn.

b. On Monday.

- d. No, I don't have a cigarette.
- 2. Are there other diseases that run in your family?
 - a. Yes, none.
 - b. Some that I know of.
 - c. None that I know of.
 - d. I am not running away from the disease.
- 3. Have you had your tonsils out?
 - a. Yes, and then I put them back in. c. Yes, in 1957.

b. Once in a while.

- d. They hurt.
- 4. How about your teeth? Have you had any trouble with them?
 - a. I have false teeth.
 - b. No, my teeth are filled, and I feel fine with false teeth.
 - c. Yes, my teeth are troubling you.
 - d. I never go to the doctor.
- 5. Are you allergic to penicillin?
 - a. Yes. Are you?
 - b. No, but I am allergic to money.
 - c. Not that I know of.
 - d. My mother is allergic to everything except penicillin.
- 6. Are you troubled with diarrhea?
 - a. I have no troubles.

- c. Seldom.
- b. At the end of the month.
- d. On weekdays.
- 7. Do you ever notice blood in your stool?

- a. I have no stool.
 b. I can't look.
 c. I never look.
 d. Only when I urinate.
- 8. How did he die?
 - a. Of smoking.
- c. Of sickness. d. Of cancer.
- b. Of insomnia.
- 9. Do you have trouble sleeping?
 - a. Not unless I drink some wine.
 - b. I seldom fall asleep.
 - c. I never trouble any one while they are sleeping.
 - d. I take a nap while I'm sleeping.
- 10. Did you have scarlet fever when you were a child?
 - a. No, as a child I had many fevers.
 - b. Yes, but it was not serious.
 - c. Yes, I will.
 - d. I hope so.



Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong.

The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

- 1. stool, feces, urine, waste, vomit
- 2. in labor, pregnant, laborer, expecting, delivering, miscarriage
- 3. chickenpox, hemorroids, mumps, measles, jaundice
- 4. breathe, exhale, wheeze, inhale, aspire
- 5. die, passed away, pass by, dead, deceased
- 6. vomit, puke, throw up, finish, regurgitate
- 7. abort, miscarriage, deliver, stillbirth
- 8. kidney, lungs, heart, bones, liver, stomach
- 9. consumptive, tubercular, wheeze, tuberculosis
- 10. saliva, phlegm, sputum, spit, diarrhea
- 11. anxious, worried, constipated, nervous
- 12. blind, farsighted, murmur, nearsighted
- 13. the runs, constipation, diarrhea, loose bowels, runny bowels
- 14. pyrexia, mumps, cancer, tuberculosis, diabetes, deceased
- 15. inflamed, sore, painful, characterized, annoying, troublesome
- 16. sister, mother, patient, husband, son, daughter, cousin
- 17. unclear, not certain, indefinite, vague, obvious, dim
- 18. once, twice, three times, several times, ten times
- 19. unmarried, single, divorced, happy, bachelor, widow
- 20. sometimes, once in a while, never, often, twice, many times
- 21. bleeding, hemorrhaging, discharging, festering, aborting, worrying
- 22. diseases, sicknesses, illnesses, ailments, curatives, infirmities
- 23. sons, daughters, offspring, children, mates, kids
- 24. never, not ever, never once, forever, none whatsoever, not at all
- 25. often, rarely, seldom, hardly ever, once in a while, almost never



Part IV Language Drills

Please review the following drills orally.

1. Have you had your tonsils out?
a tonsillectomy?
tonsilitis?
your appendix out?
appendicitis?
an appendectomy?

Yes, I have. No, I haven't.

2. Have you had the mumps?
scarlet fever?
liver trouble?
nervous problems?
jaundice?
a heart attack?
diarrhea?

Yes, I have. No, I haven't.

3. Does he have diabetes? Is he diabetic? Does he suffer from diabetes?

Yes, he has diabetes. Yes, he is diabetic. Yes, he suffers from diabetes. No, he hasn't.

4. How is she getting along? How is she doing? How is she?

Well.
She is doing well.
She is fine.
She is getting along well.
Not very well.
She isn't doing very well.
She isn't getting along very well.
About the same.
There has been no change.

5. Do your legs swell?
Do you ever notice a swelling in your legs?
Do your legs ever become swollen?

Yes, they swell sometimes. Yes, they often are swollen. Yes, I often have a swelling in my legs. No, I don't.

6. Do you have any allergies?
Are you allergic to anything?

Yes, I am allergic to penicilin.

milk.

citrus.

pollen.

Yes, I have some allergies.

7. Do you ever cough up blood? expectorate? spit up? spit?

No, never.
Seldom.
At times.
Occasionally.
Yes, frequently.
Often.
Only after running a second

Only after running a great deal. coughing



8. Do you ever notice blood in your stool? in your feces? when you go to the bathroom? when you pass stool? when you defecate? when you pass water? when you urinate? when you relieve yourself?

9. Does it hurt when you cough? Yes, it does. defecate? a little. run up the stairs? very much. urinate? No, it doesn't. I squeeze your arm? not at all. I touch your leg? I rub your hand?

10. Are your parents living? alive? still with us? Have your parents passed on? passed away?

Yes, they are. No, they aren't.

died?

No, they haven't passed on. passed away. Yes, they have. My mother is living but my

father passed away.

11. Has swelling been noted? bleeding observed? diabetes noticed? fever coughing irritati**o**n constipation pain loss of weight na**use**a vomiting wheezing

Yes, it has. No, it hasn't.

12. She had an attack of coughing. diarrhea. the mumps. scarlet fever. malaria. fever. flu. influenza.



MEDICAL SPECIALTIES

Part I

Vocabulary and Pronunciation Practice

Please review the following words, word fragments, and their meanings.*

1. pathos: disease, suffering

2. plasty: to bring forth, make, mold

3. ophthal: eye

4. derm: skin

5. neuro: nerve

6. pulmo: lung

7. gyn: woman

8. cardi: heart

9. gastr: stomach

10. enter: intestine

11. oto: ear

12. ortho: straight

13. radi: ray

14. proct: rectum, anus

15. osteo: bone

16. psycho: mind, soul

17. anesthesia: loss of pain

18. geriatric: old age

19. pharmaco: drug, medicine

20. uro: pertaining to urine

21. thoracic: pertaining to chest

22. obstetric: midwife

23. allergy: an altered reaction

of body tissue

24. surgery: handwork

25. internal: within, inside

26. prevent: stop, avoid

27. pais, paid: concerning children

28. rehabilitate: restore, build again

29. nasus: nose

30. vasa: vessel

31. laryn: voice, throat

32. -ology: study of

33. -iatry: healing

34. -iatrics: treatment

*Original Latin or Greek meanings.

Part II

Listed below are various medical specialites. Please read the following carefully, noting their meaning from the information provided in the previous section.

- 1. surgery
- 2. pathology
- 3. allergy
- 4. rehabilitation
- 5. dermatology
- 6. otolaryngology
- 7. proctology
- 8. obstetrics
- 9. preventive medicine
- 10. internal medicine
- ll. cardiovascular disease
- 12. anesthesiology
- 13. psychiatry
- 14. pediatrics
- 15. physical medicine

- 16. cardiology
- 17. gastroenterology
- 18. neurological surgery
- 19. radiology
- 20. urology
- 21. thoracic surgery
- 22. child psychiatry
- 23. neurology
- 24. plastic surgery
- 25. pulmonary diseases
- 26. ophthalmology
- 27. orthopedic surgery
- 28. gynecology
- 29. geriatrics
- 30. pharmacology
- 31. general practitioner 32. nuclear medicine

Please read the following sentences and fill in the blanks with the correct word selected from the preceding list.

l.	The branch of medicine which deals with and treats the essential nature of disease is called It is especially concerned with the structural and functional changes in tissues and organs of the body.
2.	is concerned with the study of the urinary tract and the genital organs. It is concerned with formation of the kidney stone along with other urinary tract problems.
3.	If someone wants to study the branch of medicine which deals with the temporary loss of pain, he should study It is concerned especially with the loss of pain to permit surgery or other painful procedures.
4.	If I have a skin rash or an itching of the skin, I might go to a doctor who has specialized in
5.	Diseases of the rectum are studied in
6.	If someone has pneumonia, he might be taken to a doctor who specializes in
7.	is a branch of medicine which deals with the use of radioactive substances in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases.
8.	The concern of is with the restoration or reconstruction of body structure that is or has been damaged by injury or by disease.
9.	deals with the ears, nose, and throat.
10.	His leg did not grow correctly and it is now deformed or malformed. His mother should get him to a doctor who is a specialist in
11.	If someone wants to study the branch of medicine which deals with the development and treatment of children and with the care of childhood diseases, he must study
12.	The specific area of medicine which deals with the management of pregnancy, labor, and the treatment of the child after labor is known as
13.	The study of the heart and its functions is called
14.	Diseases not usually treated surgically, allergies for example, are the concern of
15.	is the treatment of disease by physical energy and skill. In this speciality, an operation is usually performed to correct a physical defect.
	. 77



L 6.	The branch of medicine dealing with the study and treatment of the stomach, intestines, and colon is called
L7.	A specialist in matters pertaining to the heart and blood vessels is concerned with
L8.	uses physical means in the diagnosis and treatment of disease. It includes the use of heat, cold, water, light, electricity, manipulation, massage, exercise and mechanical devices.
L9.	Surgery which is done in the chest is known as
20.	The branch of medicine which deals with the disorders of the organ of thought, judgment, emotions, and the mental life including both conscious and unconscious processes is
21.	A is a person who has studied general medicine, but has not specialized in any one branch.
22.	The study of the nervous system is called
23.	The study and practice of seeks to avoid disease by preventing it.
24.	is concerned with surgery of the nervous system.
25.	The study and treatment of the diseases of the female, particularly of the genital, urinary or rectal organs, is
26.	The study of the disorders in thought of children is
27.	is a condition produced by exposure to a particular substance. It is an exaggerated or abnormal reaction to substances, situations, or physical states harmless to most people.
28.	is the restoring to health of a person physically handicapped.
29.	The study of drugs, their origin, nature, properties and their effect upon living organisms is called
30.	is a branch of medicine dealing with the ϵ ged and the problems of aging.
31.	If a person is having eye trouble, he had better see a specialist in
32.	is a branch of medicine which deals with radiant energy in the diagnosis and treatment of disease.



PART III

Identification of Medical Specialists

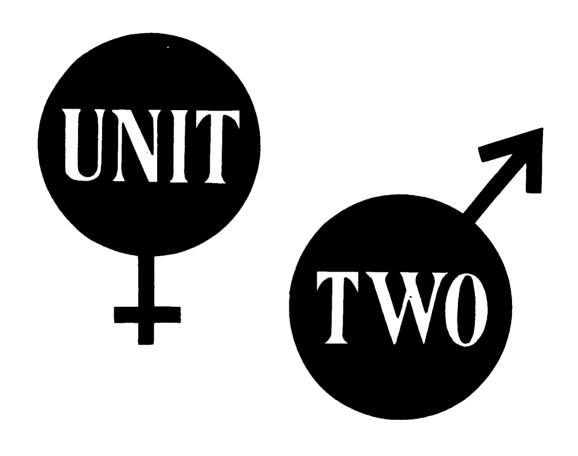
Review	the	pronunciation	of the	following	specialists.

2. 3. 4.	obstetrician 6. ophthalmologist 11. pathologist 16. plastic surgeon cardiologist 7. orthopedic surgeon 12. internist 17. radiologist proctologist 8. dermatologist 13. general practipharmacologist 9. psychiatrist tioner 19. urologist 10. gynecologist 14. allergist 20. anesthesiologist 15. pediatrician			
	ease read the following statements, and then identify the specialist who st probably made the statement.			
1.	I've finished most of my tests, and I'm almost certain that the tumor is malignant.			
2.	I'll need to take two more shots of the left leg before I can make a complete interpretation of the films.			
3.	The fetus is not in a normal position, and I am sure there will be some complications during delivery.			
4.	The disease is very contagious, and unless we bring it under control immediately, we'll have an epidemic on our hands.			
5.	If the growth is removed carefully, there won't be too much loss of motor function.			
6.	I don't think that you have to worry about his size. He is only a little smaller than other children of 10 months.			
7.	His problems do not seem connected to genital or urinary malfunctions. I don't think that he should see me. I would suggest an internist.			
•8.	I understand that you have had this rash for over three months and that it has now begun to spread. Have you noticed any other irregularities?			
9.	I don't think that it is necessary to give him a general; a local will be sufficient. You will be working only on his toes.			
l O.	Reconstruction of the entire right cheek will be necessary. Grafts of skin and tissue will be necessary for the rebuilding of both her arms. Her burns were extremely severe.			
	³ 79			



11.	I think that you are reading too much, and you probably don't have the correct lighting. The next thing we have to do is to give you some tests.
12.	This tracing of the heart shows a definite block. Hypertrophy also seems to be present.
13.	You have had a very wide range of tests and examinations. There does not seem to be anything organically wrong with you. You have been referred to me because you might be having emotional problems. Please relax and tell me what is on your mind.
14.	This is not a very serious problem. It is a very common occurence. Hemorrhoids are a minor problem. I had a patient this morning suffering from rectal carcinoma. He has real problems.
15.	Your sneezing is caused by dust. There is little you can do about that. Your tests show that should avoid citrus fruits and all forms of citric acid. This explains the itching and rash. There is certainly something you can do about that.
16.	I removed part of his right lung. His left lung is in perfect condition. He will have to have repeated examinations from now on.
1 7.	I certainly will fill this prescription for you, but there seems to be something wrong. The dosage seems too large. If you don't mind, I will call your doctor and check with him.
18.	The deformity of his left foot was corrected in my first operation. It will take at least two more operations to correct his right foot.
19.	You have been referred to me because your internist felt that your condition may be due to a malfunction in either your reproductive organs or in your pelvic organs. I hope that I can help you.
20.	I have been practicing medicine here for over thirty years. Frankly, I am not a specialist. I have had a great deal of experience. When I get a patient who I cannot help, I always send him to a specialist who I feel will be helpful.





VOCABULARY EXERCISES and REVIEW



FRAMES 1 - 50

The following vocabulary exercises are meant as a support for the medical terminology exercises which will follow in Lesson 17. It is important that the following words be understood so as to facilitate the learning of the more involved words to follow.

Part I

Please underline the words in each of the following choices which can complete the sentence while retaining the meaning of the item. One or more choices can be underlined since it is possible that more than one choice is correct. Please look for clues or hints in the item before making your choices.

- There was a calculus (inside of, near, by, within, in) the kidney.
 The calculus was not located outside the kidney.
- 2. Her condition resulted in a(n) (tendency, deficiency, addiction, verge) to bleeding. The condition made it more likely that she would bleed.
- 3. The treatment resulted in a (breaking up, dissolution, formation, disintegration, cracking) of a blood clot. The blood clot was removed.
- 4. She suffered from a vitamin deficiency. She (lacked, consumed, had a shortage of, had an insufficient supply of) a vitamin.
- There was a presence of a thrombus. The thrombus was (lacking, found, located, present, there, absent).
- 6. There was abnormal bleeding. The bleeding was (expected, unusual, irregular, natural, atypical, anomalous).
- 7. The formation and development of blood is called hematopoiesis. The development and (making, clotting, stoppage, coagulation) of blood is called hematopoiesis.
- 8. They resemble one another. They (are identical, look alike, appear similar, seem to look about the same, are dissimilar).

1.5

- 9. It is in an abnormal condition. The (state, shape, form, situation, position, resemblance) is abnormal.
- 10. The heart has a functional deficiency. It doesn't (work, pump, move smell, act) correctly.
- 11. Hemat- pertains to the blood or the blood vessels. It (is connected with, has something to do with, deals with, suggests, records) the blood or blood vessels.
- 12. A mature blood cell is one which is (underdeveloped, developing, inactive, active, developed).
- 13. There was a free flow of blood. The blood (clotted, moved, discharged, passed, ran, narrowed).
- 14. There was pressure on his leg. There was (stress, strain, tension, envelopment, pain) on his leg.
- 15. As a result of the medication, there was narrowing of the artery.

 It (contracted, restricted, became inhibited, expanded, retracted, constricted, compressed). Now the blood will flow with greater difficulty.
- 16. The pain was due to the twisting of a vein. The vein (buckled, knotted, narrowed, expanded).
- 17. Pain was around the wrist. It was (for, against, near, in the area of, distant from) the wrist.
- 18. Please give a description of the area. Please tell me (where it is, what it looks like, how it looks, how it appears, if it is painful).
- 19. A phlebograph is a(n) (organism, instrument, means, apparatus, device, implement) for recording the venous pulse.
- 20. There was thickening of the artery walls. The walls (expanded, grew thinner, widened, became irritated).
- 21. She had a seizure of acute pain in the back. The pain was (recent, severe, constant, piercing, penetrating, dull).
- 22. That instrument is used to (note, change, advance, record, transcribe, reform) the beat of the heart.



- 23. There was destruction of the skin. There was (dissolution, deterioration, corrosion, wasting, wearing away, wasting away, distortion) of the skin.
- 24. He is very familiar with that subject. He is a(n) (expert, specialist, authority, examiner).
- 25. A spherical bacteria found in the skin is called dermococcus. The bacteria is (round, ampullaceous, globate, skinny, superficial).
- 26. You will have to treat that condition. It will have to be (doctored, removed, given medication, given therapy, punctured).
- 27. Tenderness was found in the lower back. It was (placed, located, noticed, observed, noted) in the lower back.
- 28. Tending to produce epithelium is termed epitheliogenic. (Inclined to, Likely to, Expected to, Hoped to) produce epithelium is termed epitheliogenic.
- 29. It is composed of tissue. It is (formed of, made of, inclined to, covered by) tissue.
- 30. A hymenotome is used for cutting membranes. It is used for (severance, dissection, bisection, excision, disembowelment, cleaning) of membranes.
- 31. Her condition developed from an earlier condition. Her previous condition (caused, followed, resulted in, matured into) her present condition.
- 32. What else do you know regarding her condition? What else do you know (about, with reference to, relative to, resembling) her condition?
- 33. Membranous shreds were found in the urine. The (large, small, minute, bloody) parts of the membrane were found in the urine.
- 34. The spinal cord is enveloped by a membrane. It is (wrapped, surrounded, encircled, encompassed, covered, defined, protected) by a membrane.
- 35. Membranous attachment of bones to each other is called meningosis. The membrane (connects, unites, adds, appends, fastens, deforms) the bones to each other.
- 36. It is used for performing examinations of the eye. It is used to (make, conduct, carry out, execute, tend) examinations of the eye.



- 37. Before the doctor would suggest any medication, he had to look the patient over. The patient had to be (restricted, examined, tested, treated, cured).
- 38. There was hardening of the mammary gland. The mammary gland became (insensitive, indurated, sclerosed, callous, distended).
- 39. It is shaped like a nipple. It's (sized, formed, molded, structured, patterned, built, colored) like a nipple.
- 40. A histotribe is used for crushing tissue. It is used to (beat, pressure, press, squeeze, hurt) tissue.
- 41. There was a change in movement in the tissues of the body. There was a change in(texture, form, shape, motion, action) in the tissues of the body.
- 42. Change in the composition was noted. The (color, make up, contents, constitution, ingredients, arrangement) of the urine changed.
- 43. Connective tissue is used to (bind and support, cut and bind, hold and sustain, refrain and support) other tissue and organs of the body.
- 44. It resembles flesh. It (protects, irritates, looks like, is similar to, approximates) flesh.
- 45. It is hairy. It is (bald, covered, covered with hair, like hair, hirsute).
- 46. The hair was very brittle. The hair (breaks easily, is easily broken, is gray, falls out easily, cracks easily).
- 47. There was a rapid loss of hair. The hair (became bald, fell out quickly, was replaced, dropped out fast).
- 48. The area was sensitive to touch. It was sensitive to (contact, pressure, feeling, motion, rubbing, palpation).
- 49. This instrument is used for holding the eye still. It is used (to keep the eye still, to refrain the eye from moving, to move the eye, to examine the eye, for testing the eye).
- 50. There was a steady flow of blood. The flow was (regular, constant, interrupted, irritating, irregular, even).



Part II Review

(The following review exercises cover vocabulary frames 1-50.)

Section A

In Column I you will find 10 words and/or phrases. In Column II you will find 20 words and/or phrases. In the first space provided in Column I, place the letter next to the word which is its closest synonym. In the second space write the letter of the word which is its closest antonym.

A-1

9	Column I		Column	<u>11</u>
(s	ynonyms)	(Antonyms)		
1. clotting 2. abnormal 3. within 4. dissolution 5. lack of 6. tendency 7. removed 8. narrowed 9. callous 10. dropped out			a. breaking up b. shortage of c. unification d. coagulation e. inclination f. inside of g. compressed h. taken out i. freeing j. disinclination	k. atypical l. abundance of m. soft n. fell out o. sclerosed p. replaced q. usual r. expanded s. was replaced t. without

<u>A-2</u>			
Column I		Column	II
(Synonyms)	(Antonyms)		
1. covered 2. irritate 3. constant 4. restricted 5. tender 6. examined 7. expanded 8. wasting away 9. near 10. stress		a. unlimited b. enclosed c. sore d. overlooked e. deteriorating f. exposed g. thriving h. annoy i. inspected j. distant	k. soothe l. continous m. shrunk n. relaxation o. irregular p. confined q. widened r. in the area of s. strain t. insensitive

Section B

Below you will find ten words. In the sentences which follow them, place either the word itself or a form of this word in the blanks provided. Each item uses different forms of the same word. The sentence will give a suggestion as to what form is to be used.

	COMPOSE	DEVELOP	HARD	NORMAL	SPECIAL
	CONTRACT	FORM	IRRITATE	SENSE	SURROUND
1.	a. The	of tl	ne disease ha	s b een slow	
	b. I hope it	doesn't	into	something	more serious.
	c. It is	in	to something	di ffere nt f	rom what we expected.
2.	a. He still l	nas not determ	ined the		of the drug.
	b. It is	m	ostly of bloo	d and water	
	c. It is made	e up of separa	te parts or e	lements. I	t is a
3.	a. It is enc	losed. It is		_•	
	b. Her	a re 1	not healthy.	Her environ	nment is not healthy.
4.	a. He is	I	le conforms to	o standard l	oehavior.
	b	is the st	tate o f b eing	normal.	
	c. Body tempe	erature was	•	It was mad	le normal.
	d. His behavi	ior was very o	ld. These		are not recent.
	e. He	eats o	one full meal	a day.	
	f. It is belo				



•	a. he is very he gets annoyed easily.
	b. A(n) usually stimulates an inflammatory response.
	c. His cheek is It is inflamed.
	d. He finds loud music very
	e. It is a(n) It tends to annoy.
	f. He is suffering from of the back.
ó.	a. He is very He is highly responsive to certain agents
	b. It is It shows good judgement.
	c. It is stupid. It is
	d. He was knocked unconscious. He was knocked
	e. The is a part of the brain or the brain itself regarded as the seat of sensation.
	f. He is to wool.
	g pertains to the senses or to sensation.
	h is an unstrained indulgence in sensual pleasure.
	i. He had a(n) of pain.
	j. His discovery was It was phemomenal.
	k. Sight, hearing, smell, taste, and touch are the by which man and animals perceive stimuli operating from outside or inside the body.
	1. It went by It was not perceived.
7.	a. The valves They were drawn together.
	b was lessened because of the medication.
	c. It is It is capable of producing contraction or of contracting.
	d. To shrink is to
	e. It is capable of contraction, and is therefore,
	f is a shortening or distortion of muscular tissue due to spasm, scar, or paralysis.
	que lo spasm. scar. Or paralysis.



8.	a. It is It has no shape.	
	b. He has a(n) of the foot.	
	c. The of the scars was expected.	
9.	d years give form and shape. They help to mold.	
	e. You will have to your way of living if you want to live much longer.	
	f. The report must It must be done according to regulations.	
	g. He has had this since birth. He is crippled.	
9.	a. He needs a(n) knife to cut that tissue.	
	b. His is surgery.	
	c is now expected of most doctors.	
	d. She is now a(n) in urology.	
	e. He has a(n) interest in that patient.	
	f. It is warm today. It is very warm.	
10.	a. He suffered from of the arteries.	
	b. The area is tender. It is not	
	c. The flesh around the breast over the past month.	
	d. It is for him to see. He sees with difficulty	7.
	e. He is of hearing. He is partly deaf.	
	f. He is He is not sick at all.	



FRAMES 51 - 100

Part I

Please underline the words in each of the following choices which can complete the sentence while retaining the meaning of the item. One or more choices can be underlined since it is possible that more than one choice is correct. Please look for clues or hints in the item before making your choices.

- 51. Hold your arm steady. Hold it (even, high, fixed, firm upside down).

 Don't move it.
- 52. After the removal of the glass, the wound healed rapidly. It healed rapidly after the glass had been (taken out, displaced, disinfected, dislodged, eliminated).
- 53. It is the sum of what is known regarding the pharynx. It is (all, some the total, something) of what we know about the pharynx.
- 54. It bled, and the doctor was called. The doctor was called (after the bleeding started, when the bleeding started, because the bleeding started, as a result of the bleeding, in time for the bleeding).
- 55. It is all we know regarding the veins. It is all we know (about, concerning, dealing with, except for) the veins.
- 56. There was downward displacement of the tear sac. The displacement was (elevated, toward a lower position, uplifting, lower).
- 57. Part of the arm was affected. The arm was (totally, partially, completely, not completely) affected.
- 58. The pain was piercing. It was (sharp, penetrating, deep, constant, limited to one area, infrequent).
- 59. The skin was pierced. It was (penetrated, cut through, eliminated, irritated, soothed).
- 60. A rhinometer is an instrument for measuring the nose or its cavities. It is used to find out the (value, extent, capacity, dimensions, relationships) within the nose or its cavities.

- 61. His sense of smell is limited. He cannot (see, distinguish odors, walk, recognize smells, limp) well.
- 62. It is an instrument for measuring cavities of the body. It is used for (changing the location of, constricting, expanding parts of, determining the extent of, finding out the size of, gauging the dimensions of) the cavities of the body.
- 63. That treatment will involve acute abdominal pain. It will (result in, depend upon, include, cause, incur) abdominal pain.
- 64. It is used for covering raw surfaces. It is used as a(n) (tegument, ligament, muscle, top, crust, sheath, overlay, screen).
- 65. Cololysis is an operation of freeing the colon from adhesions. The operation is a (uniting, connecting, loosing, releasing, unloosening) of the colon from adhesions.
- 66. The thorax required opening. The thorax needed (repair, stretching, expanding, ventilation, cleaning, exploring).
- 67. The tissue was raw. It was (inflamed, sore, tight, thick, cut, sore but not inflamed).
- 68. Only the surface was affected. The condition was (painless, superficial, painful, only concerned with the top, deep but not connected with top-most area, concerned with the exterior).
- 69. The wound was closed by suture. The(cut, abrasion, injury, bruise, contusion) was closed by suture.
- 70. He has a disorder of the liver. He has a(n) (pain in, ailment of, disease in, concern about) his liver.
- 71. It is in the region of the spine. It is in the (area, center, periphery, inside) of the spine.
- 72. The purpose of the operation was to repair the damage done to the femur. The damage was to be (corrected, healed, rectified, improved).
- 73. There was distention or stretching of the gallbladder. The gallbladder was (extended, expanded, swollen, edematous, full of water, out of shape, shapeless).

 91



- 74. There was loss of strength due to ganglionic disease. The ganglionic disease caused a (weakened condition, dehabilitation, rehabilitation, weakness, distemper, a lessening in physical power, a return to growth).
- 75. Meningosis is membranous attachment of bones to each other. The bones are (joined, separated, tied to one another, joined but not to one another, joined to another part, disjointed).
- 76. Only a portion of the small intestine was inflamed. The intestine was (totally, partially, somewhat, a little, not totally, not completely, wholly) inflamed.
- 77. Psychology deals with the mind. The mind is (studied in, covered by, a concern of, investigated in, characterized by) psychology.
- 78. Psychosis is a deep, far-reaching, and prolonged behavior disorder. The behavior disorders are deep, prolonged and (have only minor effect, are of little consequence, have only immediate effect, will affect conditions on an major scale, extensive).
- 79. He had a sudden attack of fever. The fever (was expected, came on quickly, demanded attention, remained a long time, had a sudden onset, was not anticipated, appeared unexpectedly).
- 80. The condition was characterized by rash and nervousness. Rash and nervousness (typified, distinguished, depicted, were features of, were present during, caused, announced) the condition.
- 81. Her weakened state was prolonged by the lack of proper food. The weakened state (was made longer, limited, extended, reduced, increased, lengthened) because of the poor diet.
- 82. His behavior is very strange. His (manner, habits, ways, physique, texture, way of doing things, attitude) is very strange.
- 83. Psycholoplegia is a sudden attack of mental weakness. It is a sudden attack of (anxiety, dementia, melancholy, depression, ego).
- 84. His leg is very weak. It is (debilitated, frail, feeble, vital).
- 85. The wound was deep. It was (extensive, superficial, long, painful, way below the surface).
- 86. The tumor is composed of mucous tissue. It is (made of, formed from, dependent on, constituted of) mucous tissue.



- 87. The pancreas is a large gland behind the stomach which is concerned in digestion. The pancreas (is connected with, has something to do with, develops from, has a part in) digestion.
- 88. It arose in the lung. It (grew, developed, settled, remained, began, originated) in the lung.
- 89. Occurring off and on. (Happening, Coming, Existing, Appearing, Measuring) off and on.
- 90. The infection is near the chin. It is (by, within, next to, not far from, in close proximity to, on) the chin.
- 91. A podogram is a print or outline of the sole of the foot. The (profile, contours, silhouette, shape, weight) of the foot is seen in its outline.
- 92. It is used for holding the eyelids apart. It is used to (remove, separate, keep apart, disjoin, untie) the eyelids.
- 93. A wart is a horny growth. It is a(n) (tumor, abnormal mass, depression, limitation of flow).
- 94. The pain came and went, but it was severe. It was not constant and it was (very painful, slight, regular, great, intense).
- 95. Bite down. Use your (tongue, lips, cheeks, teeth, jaw).
- 96. It is a female condition. It is a condition concerned with (sex, sex glands, female sex organs, birth control, family planning).
- 97. There was abnormal softness of the aorta. The aorta was (constant, inflamed, excessively pliable, very flaccid, slightly bent, not hard).
- 98. Only the main vein was inflamed. Only the (swollen, chief, superficial, secondary, principal) vein was inflamed.
- 99. Angiectopia is abnormal position or course of a vessel. An abnormal position or (route, flow, stream, progress, passage, current, size, shape) of a vessel is known as angiectopia.
- 100. It is an instrument for registering movements of the arterial pulse. It is an instrument for (marking, recording, regulating, changing, limiting) the movements of the arterial pulse.



Part II Review

(The following review exercises cover vocabulary frames 1-100.)

Section A

Please complete the following sentences by selecting from Column II the word or phrase that best completes the sentences in Column I. Place the letter next to your choice in the space provided in Column I.

	Column I	Column II
1.	Hold your arm steady. Hold it	a. penetrated
2.	It is all we know. It is the	b. outline of the foot
3.	Part of the arm was affected. The arm was	c. superficial
4.	He had a disorder of the heart. He had a(n) of the heart.	d. partially affectede. toward a lower position
5.	The displacement was lower. It was	f. sense of smell
	The tissue was raw. It was	g. cuth. inflamed
	The skin was pierced. It was The wound was deep. It was not .	i. cause acute pain
	Psychology deals with the	<pre>j. stili k. arose</pre>
L O .	His leg is debilitated. It is	l. irregular
11.	He had a sudden attack of fever. The attack was not	m. around
L 2.	Use your teeth. Bite	n. frail
13.	It seldom appears. It seldom	o. happens
L 4.	It began in the stomach. It in the stomach.	p. ailment
L5.	It happened off and on. It was	q. gradual
L6.	It will incur severe pain. It will	r. mind s. down
L 7.	It was in the periphery of the spine. It was the spine.	t. sum of what we know
18.	It was closely sutured. A was closed	1.
L9.	He cannot distinguish odors. His has	s suffered.
20.	A nodogram is a print or	

Section B

Below you will find ten words. In the sentences which follow them, write either the word itself or a form of this word in the blanks provided. Each item uses different forms of the same word. The sentences will give a suggestion as to what form is to be used.

	A	ACT	CONNECT	DEPRESS	INFLAME	TREAT
	C	CONDITION	CONSTRICT	DESCRIBE	MEDICATE	WEAK
1.				_ between his fe		
	b.	organs, etc.	tissue con , and occurs	nects, supports, in various forms	or surrounds of throughout the	other tissues e body
	c.	I cannot	ti	h e ideas. I can	see no relatio	onship.
	d.	That tissue	serves as a(n)	between the bo	on e s.
	e.	The light is	s out because	the electricity	was	·
2.	a	He has a(n) is fine.		_ in the right a	rm, but his le	ft one
	b.	He has been	a(n)	ever sinc	e he was a chi	ld.
	c.	This solutio	n will	the med	lication.	
	d.	Her voice is	very	I can	hardly hear he	r.
	e.	Of the three	methods, I t	hink that this o	one is the	•
	f.	She is	tod	ay than sh e was	yesterday.	
	g.	Women are of	ten referred	to as the	sex.	
3.	а.	The medication not improve.		given on	that s	he does
	b.	The agreemen	it was	It is	subject to cer	ta i n terms .
	c.	He has become accustomed to	ne co it.	to the treat	cment. He has	grown
	d.	He agreed	·	There were no	terms.	



4.	a.	He feels He feels low and gloomy.
	b.	A(n) is an area lower than the surrounding area.
	c.	It is a(n) It has the quality of lowering the vital activities. It is a sedative.
	d.	That film will you. See something else.
	e.	Use a tongue to hold down the tongue.
	f.	the speed. Lower it
	g.	A(n) is any of a class of drugs used in the treatment of mental depression for raising the spirits.
5.	a.	Please her condition. What does she look like?
	b.	He gave a very detailed of her case. We all have a clear picture of what happened to the patient.
	c.	His account was very It was very clear.
	d.	The accident was terrible. It was simply
6.	a.	is characterized by redness, swelling, pain, tenderness, heat, and disturbed function of an area of the body.
	b.	It is a(n) situation. It can blow up at any time
	c.	It is It is combustible.
	d.	The tissue was raised to a morbid state. It was
	e.	Her eyes were from crying.
7.	a.	Since the disease was early, there was no danger of death.
	Ъ.	The doctor has been her for three months and there still has been no sign of change.
	c.	The lasted for five months.

٥.	a. The Vein was It was compressed.
	b. A muscle that constricts a hollow part of the body, as the pharynx, is called a
	c. It is It tightens.
	d. Her growth was because of poor diet.
	e. You will have to the flow if you want to slow or stop the natural course or flow of the vein.
9.	a. You will have to limit your physical You will have to slow down.
	b. She is a very person. She is always busy.
	c. What did the doctor take? What did he do?
	d. He has been very strangely lately. His behavior has been odd.
	e. What was the cause of his death? What was the real cause?
	f remedies provide immediate results.
	gimmunity is immunity resulting from the production of antibodies within an organism.
	h. It happened. It is not a story.
	<pre>i. He had to adjust to the of life. He had to adjust to its realities.</pre>
10.	a. It is curable. It is susceptible to medical treatment. It is
	b. His knowledge is very broad, but his knowledge of concepts outside his field is limited.
	c. He is a medical corpsman. He is a(n)
	d. It has the function of medicating. It is
	e. The was applied and seems to be working.
	f. To is to treat with medicine.
	g refers to medicine and surgery.
	h refers to medicine and law, or to medical jurisprudence.
	i. Take your if you expect to get better.





FRAMES 101 - 150

Part I

Please underline the words in each of the following choices which can complete the sentence while retaining the meaning of the item. One or more choices can be underlined since it is possible that more than one choice is correct. Please look for clues or hints in the item before making your choices.

- 101. The mensentery is the fold of peritoneum which attaches intestines to the abdominal wall. The mensentery is a (ridge, groove, crease, hollow, line) of the peritoneum which attaches intestines to the abdominal wall.
- 102. An esophagometer is an instrument for measuring the length of the esophagus. The (shape, extent, distance, reach, size, color, direction, movement) of the esophagus is measured by an esophagometer.
- 103. He is very nervous. He is (tense, anxious, restless, worried, distressed, tensed up, upset, very jumpy, negligent).
- 104. The contents of the medication was stated on the label. The (ingredients, makeup, main substance, texture, value) of the medication is/are stated on the label.
- 105. Feebleness of mind was noted. (Weakness of mind, Amentia, Mental deficiency, Abnormality, Mental defectiveness, Subnormality, Depression) was noted.
- 106. The ureter is a tube which conveys urine from the kidney to the bladder. The ureter is a(n) (hollow cylinder, means of conveying, a passage for conveying liquids, solid form, bone joining other bones).
- 107. Abnormal denseness of bone was noted. The bones were noted to be (excessively solid, very thick, fractured, abnormally thick).
- 108. There was calculous deposit in a joint. There was calculous (formation, formed, sediment, encrustment, applied) in the bone.
- 109. Blood is conveyed in the veins. It is (moved, carried, conducted, formed, stored) in the veins.



- Union of divided tendon by a suture is called tenoplasty. The union of (separated, cut, severed, disjoined, united, healed, brased) tendon by a suture is called tenoplasty.
- 111. Give an account of what happened. (Describe, Tell, Inform us, Report, Specify, Detail, Restrict) what happened.
- 112. There was gouty affection of the tendon. The tendons were (affected, changed, touched, afflicted, influenced, improved, enclosed) by gout.
- 113. Orthopedics is concerned with the correction of deformities and diseases of the joints and spine. Orthopedics is concerned with the (rectification, adjustment, remedy, improvement, registering) of deformities and diseases of the joints and spine.
- 114. Orthosis is a straightening of a crooked or distorted part. Orthosis is concerned with making bones (normal, bent, correct, formless, fixed).
- 115. The muscle is under great strain. It is (constricted, tight, tense, hollow, under pressure, overtaxed, discolored).
- 116. A laryngostat is an appliance for the treatment of the larynx. It is a(n) (tool, instrument, means, goal, machine, utensil, vessel) for the treatment of the larynx.
- 117. The larynx is lined with a mucous membrane. It (is coated with, is covered with, is topped with, has an inner layer of) mucous membrane.
- 118. It is below the root of the tongue. It is below (the base, radix, supporting part, top, end, exterior) of the tongue.
- 119. Suturing of the heart muscle was required. (Stitching, Joining, Cutting, Closure, Union) of the heart muscle was required.
- 120. A calculus within the heart is called a cardiolith. A (stone, concretion, pebble, small stone, leak, concussion) was found within the heart.
- 121. Excision of a venous clot is called thrombectomy. The venous clot is (removed, cut out, reduced, cut into, resected, extirpated).
- 122. Breaking up of a blood clot is called thromboclasis. The blood had (smeared, coagulated, thickened, condensed, stopped).



- 123. His blood pressure showed a marked change. The change was in the (pressure, force, compression, constriction, elevation) of the blood against the inner walls of the blood vessels.
- 124. Inflammation of a vein is called phlebitis. Phlebitis involves (soreness, irritation, festering, swelling, pain, tenderness, redness, removal, heat).
- 125. Rupture of a vein was present. The vein (burst, breached, became diseased, was infected, split, inflammed, punctured, injured).
- 126. The pulse is caused by the regular throbbing of the arteries, caused by the contraction of the heart. The pulse is caused by the (motion, movement, beating, exhausting, pumping) of the heart.
- 127. It is used for recording the venous pulse. It is used to record the (vibrations, undulations, fluctuations, eliminations) of the blood in the veins.
- 128. A roentgenogram of the artery was taken. A(n) (tracing, photograph, sample, specimen, x-ray) of the artery was taken.
- 129. Calcification of an artery was noted. The artery was (hardened, inflamed, stiffened, became soft, became hard like bone).
- 130. It is used for surgical openings. It is used to (operate, excite, release, separate, cut, expand).
- 131. Surgery was required after the medication failed. Since the medication failed, (pressure, an operation, excision, removal, amputation) was required.
- 132. He suffered a seizure of acute pain in the arteries. He suffered a(n) (gradual loss of, sudden attack of, little) pain.
- 133. Dissolution of the skin became more rapid after the operation. (Loss, Destruction, Ruination, Wasting, Bleeding) of the skin increased following the operation.
- 134. Mucus is a secretion of the mucous membrane. Mucus is (given off, produced, eliminated, discharged, generated) by the mucous membrane.
- 135. There was surgical incision of the abdomen. There was a(n) (removal, cutting into, cutting away, relaxation) of the abdomen.



- 136. The area was infected with cestode worms. The area was (contaminated, covered, tainted, communicated) with cestode worms.
- 137. There was hernial protrusion of the meninges. There was hernial (extention, limitation, projection, swelling, hollowness, bulging) of the meninges.
- 138. Puncture of the peritoneal cavity was noted. The peritoneal cavity was (reduced, pierced, perforated, bruised).
- 139. Fixation of the uterus is known as peritoneopexy. (Holding, Fastening, Removal, Attachment) of the uterus is known as peritoneopexy.
- 140. That was followed by injection of water into the peritoneal cavity. It was followed by (extraction, forcing, inoculation, insertion, introduction) of water into the peritoneal cavity.
- 141. Drainage occurred as a result of the incision. The incision resulted in (twisting, discharge, exudation, dripping).
- 142. Enlargement of the breast is known as mastauxe. Mastauxe is a(n)(elevation, swelling, increase in the size of, displacement, extention) of the breast.
- 143. There was prolapse of the uterus. The uterus (is displaced, is out of place, is out of shape, fell, slipped out of place, is not in its normal position).
- 144. Mastoid pertains to the mastoid process. Mastoid pertains to the mastoid (therapy, operation, goal, function, structure).
- 145. Sarcolysis is disintegration of the flesh. Sarcolysis is the (discoloration, decomposition, dissolution, erosion, breaking up, corrosion) of the skin.
- 146. A tricholith is a hairy concretion. It is a hairy (liquid, solid mass, firm mass, calcified mass, hardening, callous).
- 147. The undescended testicle was corrected. The testicle had not (formed, moved down, descended, collapsed, taken its normal position) before.
- 148. Otogenic means origination within the ear. It means (starting in, leading from, extending away from, beginning in) the ear.
- 149. It is used for inspecting the eye. It is used to (cut, cut into, examine, look at, look over, observe) the eye.
- 150. Otopiesis is a depression of the membrana tympani. It is a(n) (reduction, shrinking, lowering, inactivity, pressing down) of the membrana tympani.



the membrana tympani. 91

Part II Review

(The following review exercises cover vocabulary frames 1-150.)

Section A

Please complete the following sentences by selecting from Column II the phrase that best completes the sentence in Column I. Place the letter of your choice in the space provided in Column I.

	Column I		Column II
1.	Blood is conveyed	a.	with mucous membrane
2.	There was calculous deposit	ъ.	was noted
3.	Feebleness of mind	c.	venous pulse
4.	The muscle is under	d.	of the uterus
5.	The larynx is lined	e.	is called thromboclasis
6.	Surgery was required after	f.	in the veins
7.	It is used for recording	g.	of the membrana tympani
8.	Breaking up of a blood clot	h.	in a joint
9.	A tricholith is a	i.	great strain
10.	There was prolapse	j٠	the medication failed
11.	The testicle was	k.	hairy concretion
12.	Drainage occurred as a result	1	cestode worms
13.	Sarcolysis is disintegration	m.	of what happened
14.	The area was infested with	n.	descended
15.	Otogenic means origination	ο.	of the breast
16.	Otopiesis is a depression	р.	of the meninges
17.	Mastauxe is known as enlargement	q.	of the flesh
18.	There was hernial protrusion	r.	within the ear
19.	Phlebitis is an inflammation	s.	of the veins
20.	Give an account	t.	of the incision



, • 🗡

Section B

Below you will find ten words. In the sentences which follow them, write either the word itself or a form of this word in the blanks provided. Each item uses different forms of the same word. The sentence will give a suggestion as to what form is to be used.

	ARTERY	CONSTANT	e lev a t e	LENGTH	SEPARATE	
	CONDENSE	D ISTORT	INSERT	R EQU IRE	VE SS EL	
1.	a. The par	rts are	You can	not take them a	apart.	
	b. Look at the sar	t the patients	•	Do not examine	e them at	
	c. It caus	ses separation, a	nd is therefo	re called a(n)		
	d. Put the	em in	rooms.	They should no	t be housed toge	ther.
	e. The pro	ocess of disuniti	n g or d isco nn	ecting is calle	ed	 •
		is tion of two objec ingling.	any instrumen ts, or which	t used for bri prevents two s	nging about a ubstan ce s	
2.		was vasoconstrict	ion. There w	as constrictio	n of the	
		pertains	to or regula	tes the tone o	f the blood	
		cau	ses the dilat	ion or relaxat	ion of blood	
	d. vessel	pertains s or ducts which	to, is compo convey fluids	sed of, or is ; , as blood, ly	provided with nph, or sap.	
	e. A(n) _	is	a tube or duc	t, as an arter e other body f	y, vein, or the luid.	like,





3.	a.	The leg was It was misshapened. It was twisted out of shape.
	b.	There was because of arthritis.
	c.	There was pain, but the limb was It was not out of shape.
4.	a.	What else does she need?
	b.	She sent in another for drugs. She sent in a demand.
	c.	The reply was We did not expect an answer.
	d.	She will be to take these pills every hour.
	e.	Training and experience are basic for this position.
		nous la de Diagna paris de de la bidhan paridira
5.		your leg. Please raise it to a higher position.
	b.	She may have gotten ill because of the The oxygen is thinner up here.
	c.	The leg was because of the circulatory problem.
	d.	In surgery, an is an instrument for lifting periosteum.
	e.	The distance above a datum level is called a(n)
6.	a.	The period of recuperation was very long. It was
	Ъ.	the treatment. Make it longer.
	c.	He will go to any to save his patient.
		Put it Put it in the direction of its length.
	e.	He finally finished the treatment. At it was completed.

7.	a.	this tube into the anus. Introduce it to the anus.
	ь.	After the of the tube, drainage was possible.
	c.	A(n) is the manner or place of attachment of a muscle to the bone that it moves.
8.	a.	It was made denser.
	Ъ.	milk is whole milk reduced by evaporation to a thick consistency, with sugar added.
	c.	is the act of being made more compact.
	d.	It is very thick. It is very
	e·	He is not very clever. He is
	f.	A(n) is one or that which condenses.
	g.	It is It can be condensed.
9.		refers to the arteries.
	b.	A(n) is a small artery.
	c.	Inflammation of the artery is called
	d.	vein, the left side of the heart, and in most arteries, which has been oxygenated during its passage through the lungs and which in man is normally bright red.
	e.	To is to convert venous blood into arterial blood by the action of oxygen in the lungs.
	f.	is the branch of angiography dealing with the arteries.
	g.	is an arterial disease occuring especially in the elderly, characterized by inelasticity and thickening of the vessel walls, with lessened blood flow.
10.	a.	The pain was It was not intermittent.
	b.	He is complaining about his aches and pains.
	c.	His in this case is admirable. He did not give up even under very difficult circumstances.





FRAMES 151 - 200

Part I

Please underline the words in each of the following choices which can complete the sentence while retaining the meaning of the item. One or more choices can be underlined since it is possible that more than one choice is correct. Please look for clues or hints in the item before making your choices.

- 151. The eye must be fixed. It must be (held in place, folded, stable, firm, held fast) so that the operation can continue.
- 152. Plastic surgery of the eye is required. (Cosmetic, Reparative, orthopedic, Major) is necessary.
- 153. There was malposition of the pupil. The pupil was (inoperative, in the correct position, in the wrong place, in the incorrect position, incorrectly placed).
- 154. There was excessive dilation of the pupil. The pupil dilated (too much, incorrectly, very often, too quickly).
- 155. We are very concerned about her constant hemorrhaging. She is (breathing too heavily, eating too much, experiencing excessive bleeding, suffering from hemorrhea).
- 156. It is a matter of concern. We are (worried, anxious, at a loss, disturbed) about that.
- 157. Dilation of the pupil is called corectasis. Corectasis is a(n) (movement in, enlargement of, expansion of, twisting of, stretching of, distention of) the pupil.
- 158. There was partial loss of movement. The loss of motion was not (satisfactory, complete, total, immediate).
- 159. There was paralysis of the left arm. There was (loss of texture, impairment of motion, stoppage of sensation, limitation of movement, a decrease in mobility, loss of sensation).
- 160. There was sinking of the uterus. The uterus (contracted, fell, distended, expanded, descended, sank).
- 161. Surgical restoration of the membrana tympani was necessary. It was necessary to (repair, relocate, remove, normalize) the membrana tympani surgically.



- 162. Obstruction of the nasal passages caused her discomfort. Her discomfort was caused by nasal (openings, blockage, congestion, closure).
- 163. Gastrostenosis is a contraction of the stomach. It is a (rupture, shrinkage, shriveling, relocation, drawing together, reduction) of the stomach.
- 164. Irrigation of the colon is called cololysis. (Inflammation, Cleaning, Washing out, Soaking, Disinfecting) of the colon is called cololysis.
- 165. It was necessary to form an artificial opening into the colon.

 It was necessary to form a(n) (natural, extra, another, unnatural) opening into the colon.
- 166. There was overgrowth of the intestinal wall. The intestinal wall (shrank, enlarged, expanded, grew out of proportion, remained underdeveloped, remained somewhat constricted).
- 167. Closure of the wound in the intestine was accomplished immediately during operation. The wound was (bound, fastened, enclosed, closed, covered) immediately during operation.
- 168. Stopping motion in the intestines is called enterostasis. (Passing, Plugging, Cessation, Elimination) of motion of intestines is called enterostasis.
- 169. There was shrinkage of the lung. The lung (moved, decreased in size, was displaced, extended, lessened in size).
- 170. It resembles the liver in structure. The resemblance is in (function, location, form, shape, construction, composition)
- 171. He is suffering from lesion of the pylorus. He has a(n) (injury, abnormal structure, change, wound, spot, canker, blister, relaxation) of the pylorus.
- 172. There was narrowing of the caliber of the pylorus. The (location, function, diameter, inside of the tube, area capacity) of the pylorus was narrowed.
- 173. Dactylospasm is a spasm of the finger or toe. It is a (movement, cramp, sudden and involuntary movement, continuous movement, persistent and sudden contraction) of the finger or the toe.
- 174. Any mass of nerve cells is called ganglion. The ganglion is a (concentration, collection, lack of, formation, dilation) of nerve cells.



- 175. A ganglioblast is an embryonic cell of the spinal ganglia. It is a(n) (developed, underdeveloped, rudimentary, undeveloped, spherical) cell of the spinal ganglia.
- 176. It has been static for some time. It has been (removed, fixed, stationary, shapeless, unchanged, motionless) for some time.
- 177. Meningococcus is the genus of bacteria which causes cerebrospinal meningitis. It is the (type, class, sort, kind, subdivision, lack, excessive amount) of bacteria which causes cerebrospinal meningitis.
- 178. The distal portion of the small intestine is called the ileum. The (point away from the point of origin, point away from the point of attachment, terminal point, proximal portion, area directed away from the sagittal plane, lowest portion) of the small intestine is called the ileum.
- 179. Psychopathy is any disease of the mind; (depression, insanity, madness, dementia, derangement, confinement).
- 180. His mental condition is marked by incoherent flow of thoughts.
 His thoughts are (illogical, regulated, lacking in logical sequence, rambling, characterized by a lack of sense, disjointed, connected).
- 181. The pancreas is concerned in digestion. The pancreas is concerned with (the assimilation of food, absorbing of food, elimination of food, food assimilation and absorption, formation of food in the alimentary tract).
- 182. Its form is semicircular. It is (most, half, all, almost all) of a circle.
- 183. Gout is a disease characterized by painful inflammation of the skin, joints, digits, bones, dermis of the (fingers, toes, colon).
- 184. The tooth broke. It (cracked, chipped, fractured, decayed, had a cavity, was marked by erosion).
- 185. An odontograph is an instrument used for recording the uneveness of the surface of the tooth. It is used to measure the (roughness, irregularity, lack of uniformity, interior, balance, texture) of the surface of the tooth.
- 186. Enamel is the (glossy surface, covering, calcareous top, thick center, firm interior) of the tooth.
- 187. Blepharoptosis is drooping of an upper eyelid. It is the (distention, hanging, shriveling, sinking, sagging, hanging down) of an upper eyelid.



- 188. It is orbicular in shape. It is (rounded, spherical, ringlike, a semicircle, like an orb, circular, shapely).
- 189. Blepharostenosis is an abnormal narrowing of the palpebral slit. It is an abnormal narrowing of the palpebral (closure, apparatus, opening, aperture).
- 190. It is a major organ in voice production. It is a major factor in voice (presentation, creation, examination, execution).
- 191. Keratosis is a horny growth such as a wart. It is a(n) (hard, thick, inflamed, callous, corneous, firm) growth.
- 192. He still has a lip defect. His lip is still (disfigured, malformed, imperfect, bleeding, painful, blemished).
- 193. A malignant tumor of the ovary is called oophoroma. A (virulent, malign, deadly, festering) tumor of the ovary is called oophoroma.
- 194. There was roentgenologic visualization of the oviduct. The oviduct was able to be (observed, felt, measured, seen, treated) through a roentgenograph.
- 195. She is pregnant. She is (expecting, delivering, in labor, with child, five months gone).
- 196. The disease is constitutional. It is (part of the person's body, inherent in the person's body, foreign matter within the body, a deficiency disease).
- 197. Stricture of the aorta is known as aortostenosis. Aortostenosis is a(n) (expansion, dilation, narrowing, abnormal contraction, tightening) of the aorta.
- 198. There was marked sclerosis of the aorta. The aorta (had abnormal contraction, liquified, hardened, indurated, throbbed, had become hard).
- 199. The aorta is the main trunk from which the entire systemic arterial system proceeds. The arterial system (is limited to a specific area of the body, concerns the body as a whole, affects the whole, affects the whole body, can only have limited influence on a minor part of the whole body).
- 200. The bursa is filled with a viscid fluid. The fluid in the bursa is (sticky, adhesive, clotted, characterized 'y being dry, glutinous).

109



Part II Keview	
(The following review exercises	cover frames 1-200.)
Section A	
Please select the word/or phrase sentences and engircle the lette	which best completes each of the following r which precedes it.
1. The uterus contracted. It	•
a. shrankb. descendedc. was restored to its no	d. corrected e. reflected ermal position
2. Her nasal discomfort was caus passages. They were blocked.	ed by of the nasal
a. expantionb. obstructionc. elimination	d. twisting e. anxiety
3. Dilation of the pupil is call of the pupil.	Led corectasis. Corectasis is a(n)
b. relocation	d. normalizatione. fixationf. adhesion
4. The eye should be	. It must be fixed.
a. cleanb. washedc. held steady	d. removede. stressedf. sound
5. There was malposition of the	pupil. The pupil was
a. inflamedb. distortedc. contorted	<pre>d. incorrectly placed e. bloodshot f. cut</pre>



6.	He has many lesions du	ue to the infection.	He has•
	b. scars or pimple	d. depress es e. distort ound f. distort	ion and inflammation
7.	It has been motionless for some time.	s for some time. It	has been
	a. shapelessb. unnoticed	<pre>c. stationary d. reflexed</pre>	e. swollen f. healthy
8.	Cleaning of the colon	is called cololysis	. Cololysis is called
	a. eliminationb. reduction	c. collentiond. concentration	e. irrigation f. excision
9.	The tooth broke. It _	•	
	a. was replaced b. fell out	c. deca y ed d. cracked	e. ached f. became hollow
10.	It is half of a circle	e. It is	•
	a. most of a circl b. circular	e c. to be circula d. semicircula	umvented e. circulatory ar f. concentrated
11.	An odontograph is a(n) of the surface of the	used	for recording the uneveness
	a. balance b. instrument	c. conveyance d. aperature	e. closure f. cutting
12.	The aperature was narr	rowed. The	was narrowed.
	a. apparatus b. closure	c. induration d. digit	e. fracture f. opening

13.	Enamel is the glo	ssy surface of the to	oth. Enamel is	
	a. thick b. iridescent	c. shiny d. colorless	e. shapeless f. bumpy	
14.	Psychopathy is an	y disease of the mind	, as is, for examp	ple
	a. blepharoste b. dementia	nosis c. menin d. gout	gococcus e. keratosis	
15.	The bursa is fill	ed with a sticky flui	d. The fluid is	
	a. infectedb. discolored	c. red d. dry	e. hard f. viscid	
16.	She is three mont	hs gone. She is	·	
		s old c. child bortion d. callo	less e.expecting us f.festering	
17.	He still has many	sores on his lip.	His lip is still	
	a. painful b. red	c. blemished d. missing	e. perfect f. normal	
18.	Voice creation is	voice	_•	
	a. examinatior b. characteriz	c. normalization d. observation		
19.	There was excessi	ve motion. There was	motion.	
	a. not enough b. too much	c. no d. hardly any	e. a discontinuation off. an elimination of	
20.	There was partial	loss of sight. His	sight is now	
	a. retroactiveb. characteris		e. in the process of normalizationf. improved	

Below you will find ten words. In the sentences which follow them, write either the word itself or a form of this word in the blanks provided.

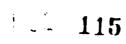
Each item uses different forms of the same word. The sentences will give a suggestion as to what form is to be used.

	A)	BSORB	EXPECT	HEMORRHAGE	LOCATE	POSITION
	D	EVELOP	FUNCTION	INFECT	OPERATION	SURGERY
1.	a.	The exact		_ of the fractur	e has n ot be en	determined.
	ъ.	The bone was		It was ou	t of joint.	
	c.	As soon as h	e	the i	n fec ted part, h	e will
	d	He was given limited to o	a(n) ne ar ea	inject	ion. The injec	tion was
	e.	The disease	was	It was	limited to one	area.
	f.		is the l	imitation of dis	ease to one are	a.
	g.	A(n) the eye by r	is oentgenogra	used locating so phic examination	lid opaque bo di	es in
2.	a.	She has been may die.		If we do	not stop the b l	eeding, she
	ъ.	prostration,	fever is and petech	characterized b	y an or exia, vom •	iting,
	c.	Immediate		follows right	after trauma.	
	d.	It is	·•	It is abnormal m	enstrual b leed:	ing.
3.	a.	She should b	e in an upr	ight	•	
	b.	He is the re	ti quested pos	he a rm ri ght now it io n.	. He is puttin	g
	c.	What	doe	s he hold at the	hospital? Wha	t is his work?



4.	a.	The machine is It isn't in working condition.
	ъ.	The doctor will in twenty minutes.
	c.	The was a success. She should leave the hospital within the week.
	d.	Her care will be about three days. She will be taken care of for about three days after her operation.
	e.	It was a minor It was not a serious case.
	f.	An exploratory is done for diagnostic purposes.
	g.	It is There is reasonable hope for success.
	h.	care is done before an operation.
5.	а.	What is the normal of this organ? What is its usual purpose?
	Ъ.	The liver is still It is still working reasonably well.
	с.	A(n) disease is one which is not organic, or in which changes of an organ are not in evidence.
6.	a.	Cotton fluid very rapidly. It sucks up quickly.
	Ъ.	A(n) is a substance which brings about the absorption of diseased tissue.
	c.	It has the power to absorb. It is a(n)
	d.	Cutaneous means through the skin.
	е.	A(n) is an instrument for measuring thickness of liquid, drawn by capillary attraction, between glass plates.
	f.	It is It can be absorbed.
	g.	Internal is normal digestion.
	h.	is the ability to absorb.
	i.	cotton is raw cotton made absorbent by the removal of its wax and is used for surgical dressings and the like.

7.	a. She is a(n)	mother. She is pregnant.
	b. She is	in July. She hopes that it is a boy.
	c. Life expected to life ve	_ in this area is very low. People are not ery long.
	d comp	plications hindered the progress of her recovery.
	e. Wel	ner to get better, but she got worse.
	f. In	of hemorrhage, he called the hospital.
	g. She	got better; we feared she would get worse.
8.	a. A(n) in the body of bacc It may or may not	_ disease is any disease caused by the presence teria, protozoa, viruses, or other parasites. be contagious.
	b. It is likely to car	use infection. It is
	c. He was contaminated	d. He may be by the virus.
	d. He has had that	for three months.
	e. A(n)	is the fact or state of being infected.
	f. It is a(n) bacteria and virus	. It is used to destroy harmful es or for making them inactive.
	g. A(n)	_ is a person or thing that disinfects.
	h. He was	He was infected again.
9.	a. The	of the fever was slow.
	b. He is fully	He is quite mature
	c. He is	He is not completely developed.
1 0.	a. A(n)	_ dressing is applied to an operative wound.
	b was	required because of failure of other treatment.
	c. He has been a(n) _	for seven years.
	d. He went into	five hours ago.







FRAMES 201 - 250

Part I

Please underline the words in each of the following choices which can complete the sentence while retaining the meaning of the item. One or more choices can be underlined since it is possible that more than one choice is correct. Please look for clues or hints in the item before making your choices.

- 201. The fluid is used for the elimination of friction. It is used for (prevention, facilitation, avoidance, stoppage) of friction.
- 202. There was a loss of tone in the vascular system. There was a change in the (sound, firmness, hue, tension, texture) in the vascular system.
- 203. Mesenterectomy is the resection of the mesentery. It is the (trimming off, the excision, hollowing, cutting of) of part of the mesentery.
- 204. Neurasthenia is nervous prostration. It is (nervous breakdown, nervous exhaution, prolonged nervous strain, nervous debility, a lack of normal concentration).
- 205. Encephalauxe is hypertrophy of the brain. It is (pain within, an abnormal growth of, excessive growth of, an abnormal enlargement of) the brain.
- 206. There was protrusion of part of the cranial contents. There was protrusion of part of the contents of the (trunk, skull, head, gullet, cranium).
- 207. A cephalotome is an instrument for cutting a fetal head. It is used for cutting the head of a(n) (fully developed child, embryo, fetus, fertilized ovum, incompletely developed child).
- 208. There was loss of the mental faculties. There was (an absence of mental ability, impairment of motion, loss of mental capability, damage to mental powers).
- 209. Premature closure of the cranial fissures caused the deformity. The cranial fissures were closed (too tightly, too soon, late, on time, correctly, at the wrong time).
- 210. Spondylotherapy is the term used for spinal therapeutics. It is the (care, study, treatment, deformation of) the spine.
- 211. Nephropexy is the suspension of a floating kidney. It is the (fixation, attachment, freeing, descending) of a floating kidney.

- 212. A viscid fluid was used to prevent friction. The viscid liquid was used to prevent (freezing, rubbing, abrasion, chafing).
- 213. A proctoscope is a speculum used for inspecting the rectum. It is used to (enlarge, dilate, view, expand, reflect) the canal and often employs a light and lens.
- 214. It is proctogenic and is therefore derived from the rectum or anus. It (originated in, came from, leads to, flows from, is connected to) the rectum or anus.
- 215. A proctostat is a radium—containing tube for insertion into the rectum. It is (placed in, introduced into, grown in, cut out of) the rectum.
- 216. Morbid softening of the spinal cord is called myelomalacia. Myelomalacia is a(n) (diseased, healed, normal, abnormal, unwholesome) softening of the spinal cord.
- 217. Chondrolysis is a dissolution of an area of cartilage. It is the dissolution of a (softened, liquefied, bony, hardened, any, calcerous) cartilage.
- 218. The neuralgia in his right arm worsened. The (displacement, pain, swelling, rubbing, discoloration) in the nerves in his right arm became more severe.
- 219. Arthroclasia is a breaking down of an ankylosis to free a joint. Ankylosis is the adhesion of the (bones, tissue, joint, membrane, cartilage).
- 220. A thoracoscopy is a diagnostic examination of the chest. It is a(n) (solution to a malfunction of the chest, way of dissecting the chest, process of determing the cause of a malfunction or disorder of the chest, analysis of the cause of a chest malfunction or disorder, medical examination to ascertain the reason for a chest disorder or malfunction).
- 221. A thoracograph is an apparatus for revealing movements of the chest during respiration. It is used during (inhalation but not exhalation, both inhalation and exhalation, neither inhalation nor exhalation, breathing, aspiration, inspiration).
- Orthopedics deals with the correction of deformities and diseases of joints and the spine. It is concerned with correcting (disfiguration, abnormality, malfunction, malformation, ossification, contraction) of the joints and the spine.
- 223. Pneumonectasia is known as emphysema of the lungs. It is a(n) (relaxation, inflammation, distention, expansion, swelling, hardening, stretching) of the lungs.





- 224. Laryngostasis is known as the croup. It is a pathological condition of the larynx or trachea characterized by a hoarse or shrill cough and (congested, difficult, restricted, easy, labored, normal) breathing.
- 225. Orthosis is the straightening of a distorted part. It is the straightening of a(n) (missing, absent, misshapen, malformed, shapely, deformed, barren, twisted) part.
- 226. Bronchorrhea is an excessive discharge of mucus from air passages of the lungs. The mucus comes through the (openings, suspensions, injections, grooves, airways) of the lungs.
- 227. Pneumococcus is an organism which causes pneumonia. It is a(n) (thing, living thing, entity, absence of something) that causes pneumonia.
- 228. Absorption was facilitated as a result of the medication. The medication facilitated (assimilation, digestion, introduction, elimination).
- 229. He suffered a severe case of pneumonia. He had a(n) (removal of part of his lungs, lung inflammation, an incision into the lungs, pulmonary disorder, cough but not a cold).
- 230. The bronchus is either of the two main branches of the trachea. They are either of the two main (divisions, stems, extentions, offshoots, hollows) of the trachea.
- 231. Hemat- pertains to the blood vessels. It pertains to the (tubes, ducts, canals, openings, cords, channels) that convey the blood.
- 232. The walls of the artery were inflamed. The (exterior, interior, insides, sides, source, folds) of the artery were inflamed.
- 233. It was injected into the tympanic cavity. It was injected into the (hollow, bone, exterior, empty space, hollow space) of the ear.
- 234. Otosclerosis is the formation of bone in the capsule of the labyrinth of the ear. It is the formation of bone in the capsule of the (intricate structure, complicated enclosure, maze, winding passages, straight canals, exterior) of the ear.
- 235. Dacryocystostenosis is a narrowing of the lacrimal sac. It is a narrowing of the (bag, opening, pouch, cavity, vein, baglike part) of the lacrimal apparatus.

- 236. Blepharostenosis is an abnormal narrowing of the palpebral slit. It is a narrowing of the palpebral (opening, contraction, cut, tissue, incision, tear).
- 237. Myxococcus is a genus of bacteria found in manure. The bacteria is found in (diseased people, animal excrement, the waste of animals, the waste products of animals).
- 238. Craniostenosis is a premature closure of cranial fissures. It is a premature closure of a (slit, deep furrow, cleft, division, thickness, groove) in the cranium.
- 239. Nephropexy is a fixation or suspension of a floating kidney. It is the fixation or suspension of a (dislocated, moved, malformed, adjusted) kidney.
- 240. He has a renal calculus or gravel in the kidney. He has a(n) (inflammation, pain, stone, rubbing, enlargement) within the kidney.
- 241. He is insensible. He is (conscientious, unconscious, without consciousness, not perceiving, senseless). He received a severe blow on the head.
- 242. Retention is a retaining in the body that which does not belong there, or which should be excreted, as (urine, feces, blood, lymph) or perspiration.
- 243. The arm was very rigid. It was very (limber, stiff, tense, difficult to move, rigorous).
- 244. She scalded her arm. Her arm was (burned, vaporized, scarred, scaly, injured through, exposure to vapor or a hot liquid, removed due to excess use).
- 245. Ablation is the (removal, taking away, dismissal, change, elimination) of a part, as by cutting.
- 246. An alterant is that which brings about a favorable (aleration, change, dysfunction, relocation, alternative) in the body functions.
- 247. He is suffering from claudication. He cannot (run, limp, walk, dance, articulate) very well.
- 248. Inspiration is the (removal, drawing in, expiration, inhalation) of air into the lungs.
- 249. A jerk is a sudden muscular (spasm, movement, contraction, tapping).
- 250. That substance is very resilient. It (is inadequate, is elastic, comes back to its normal state after straining, is stretched, stretchable).



Part_II _ Review

(The following review exercises cover frames 1-250.)

Section A

Please complete the following sentences by selecting from Column II the phrase or word that best completes the sentence in Column I. Place the letter next to your choice in the space provided in Column I.

	Column I	Column II
1.	The fluid is used for the elimination	a. of a floating kidney
2.	There was a loss in the vascular system.	b. of part
3.	Mesenterectomy is the resection of the mesentery.	c. facilitated
4.	Morbid softening is called myelomalacia.	d. of joints and the spine
5.	It is proctogenic and is therefore derived	e. of cranial fissures
	from	f. to the blood
6.	Nephropexy is the suspension	g. in the body
7.	Spondylotherapy is the term for	h. of friction
8.	Encephalauxe is hypertrophy	i. of the spinal cord
9.	A proctastat is a radium-containing tube	j. dissolution
10	into the rectum or anus.	k. for insertion
10.	Chondrolysis is a of cartilage.	1. of a distorted part
11.	Absorption was as a result of the medication.	m. of the two branches
19	Orthopedics deals with the correction of	n. of tone
14.	deformties and diseases	o. rectum or anus
13.	Orthosis is the straightening	p. spinal therapeutics
14.	A thoracoscopy is a diagnostic examination	q. resilient
15		r. of the chest
19.	Bronchorrhea is a(n) discharge of mucus from air passages in the lungs.	s. excessive
16.	The bronchus is either of the treachea.	t. of the brain
17.	Craniostenosis is a premature closure	
18.	Hemat- pertains	
19.	Retention is a retaining that which does	not belong there.
20.	The elastic is very ——· 120	

Below you will find ten words. In the sentences which follow them, write either the word itself or a form of this word in the blanks provided. Each item uses different forms of the same word. The sentences will give a suggestion as to what form is to be used.

	AD:	EQUATE	DIGEST	GROW	LIMIT	SWELLING
	CO	RRE CT	EXCRETE	LARGE	MOTION	TONE
1.		It is			_	
				_	able to be co	rrected.
	d.	It is a(n) _ another drug	<u>. </u>	_ drug. It	modifies the	action of
	e.	He made a(n)		on the r	eport. There	were some mistakes.
2.	a.	The supply or	f insulin is		We have	e enough.
	b.	Her supply o	f oxygen is		She mus	t have more.
	c.	She is depres		of her	·	She does not
3.	a.	There was		of the bre	as t.	
	ъ.	His right kno	ee is	th	an hi s left o	ne.
	c.	Theintestine and	intes	tine is loc	a te d betwee n	the small
4.	a.	Motion in his	s right arm use of his r	will be ight arm.	•	He will not
	ъ.	There is a(n))	supply.	There is no	limit.
	c.	He is	to]	his room. 1	He is confined	to his room.





5.	a. His arm is He is unable to move it.
	b. Keep your arm in Keep moving it.
	c. Is your arm? Can you move it?
	d in his leg is restricted.
	e the dressing after three days.
	f is the state or quality of being mobile.
	g is the making of a fixed or ankylosod part movable
	h. A(n) spasm is a tonic spasm with irregular, slow movements of limbs following hemiplegia.
6.	a. That food is not It cannot be digested.
	b. A(n) is an agent that will digest food or aid in dige
	c. A(n) juice aids in the digestion of foods.
7.	a. He has a horny on the left finger.
	b. His cold is worse, not better.
	c. Prenatal occurs before birth.
8.	a. His arm is It is morbidly enlarged.
	b. He has had that since Monday
	c. If you do not exercise your arm, it will
9.	a is waste material or dejecta.
	b. He had watery His bowel movement was loose.
	c. Her function has worsened since last week.
10.	a. The of the music is harsh. The pitch is high.
	b. deafness is the inability to detect differences in musical sounds.
	c. Muscular is the condition in which a muscle is in a steady state of contraction.
	(S) 122

Section C

The prefixes "un-", "dis-", "in-", "im-", or "ir-", can be added to certain words to give them a negative meaning. Rewrite the following words in the spaces provided, giving the negative form of each word.

Pos	sitive Form	Negative Form	Positive Form	Negative Form
1.	alleviated		21. mobile	
2.	appear		22. dressed	
3.	hygienic		23. perceptible	
4.	connect		24. excited	
5.	alterable		25. healthy	
6.	remediable		26. reversable	
7.	rational		27. potent	
8.	common		28. moderate	
9.	limited		2 9. even	
10.	coloration		30. tested	
11.	charge		31. permeable	
12.	responsive		32. possible	
L3.	bend		33. removable	
14.	abated		34. interrupted	
15.	intergration		35. married	
1.6.	regular		36. sterilized	
17.	probable		37. successful	
18.	mature		38. satisfied	
19.	conscious	·	39. correct	
20 .	passive		40. informative	



Section D

Please complete the following sentences by writing in the most appropriate word. It is possible that more than one word could be selected. Do not use a word or a form of a word used in the same item.

1.	The heart has a functional deficiency. It doesn't correc
2.	There was bleeding. The bleeding was atypical.
3.	They are They resemble one another.
4.	They are exactly the same. They are
5.	He is very with that subject. He knows a great deal about it.
6.	There was free flow of blood. The blood rapidly.
7.	That instrument is used to the beat of the heart.
8.	She had a sharp pain. The pain was
9.	Give me a description of the patient. I want to know how she
10.	It is composed of tissue. It is up of tissue.
11.	There was hardening of the arteries. The arteries became
12.	There was downward displacement of the tear sac. The displacement was
13.	Fix your vision on this object. Do not move your
14.	His of smell is impaired.
15.	The wound was closed by suture. It is no longer
16.	Her weakened state was prolonged by improper diet. Her weakened state was by poor diet.
17.	The wound was deep. It was not
18.	He had a sudden attack of fever. The fever was not
19.	She feels very weak. This may be due to malnutrition.
20.	The condition was by fever, vomiting, and bleeding.
	124

21.	It occurs off and on. It infrequently.
22.	It is used to help keep the eyelids It is to prevent the eyelids from coming together.
23.	Only the vein was inflamed. The minor ones remained unaffected.
24.	It in the lungs. It began in the lungs.
25.	Blood is in the veins.
26.	Orthosis is a(n) of a crooked or distorted part.
27.	The larynx is with a mucous membrane.
28.	There was calculous deposit in a(n)
29.	Surgery was after the medication failed to help.
30.	He suffered a seizure of acute pain in the arteries. He suffered a(n) attack of pain.
31.	of the uterus is known as pertoneopexy.
32.	There was hernial of the meninges. There was hernial extention.
33.	There was surgical of the abdomen. The abdomen was cut into.
34.	Mucus is a(n) of the mucous membrane.
35.	Surgical of the membrana tympani was necessary. It was necessary to repair the membrana tympani surgically.
36.	There was loss of movement. The loss was not complete.
3 7 .	There was of the pupil. The pupil was in the wrong position.
38.	He is suffering from a(n) of the pylorus. He has a wound in the pylorus.
39.	Enamel is glossy. It is
40.	It is oribicular in shape. It is
41.	There was of the caliber of the pylorus. The diameter decreased.
	125



42.	It has remained still for some time. It has remained
43.	There was sclerosis. The sclerosis was
44.	He has a lip His lip is deformed.
4 5.	A viscid is used to prevent friction.
46.	The birth was earlier than expected. The birth was
47.	There was loss of mental faculties. There was of mental powers.
4 8.	Absorption was as a result of the medication. The medication aided in the absorption.
49.	Bronchorrhea is a(n) discharge of mucus from air passages of the lungs.
50.	Orthopedics deals with the of deformities and diseases of joints and the spine.
51.	He has a renal calculus or gravel in the kidney. He has a(n) within the kidney.
52.	Myxococcus is a genus of found in manure.
53.	A jerk is a sudden muscular
54.	That substance is very It returns to its normal shape very rapidly.
55.	He is on the head.
5 6.	A proctostat is a radium-containing tube for into the rectum.
5 7 .	A(n) tumor of the ovary is called an oophoroma.
58.	An odontograph is an instrument used for recording the of the surface of the tooth.
59.	The pulse is caused by the regular throbbing of the arteries which is caused by the of the heart.
60.	Membranous of bones to each other is called meningosis.

Section E

Ple	ease complete the following sentences with a FORM of the underlined word.
1.	The retaining in the body of that which does not belong, or that which should be excreted, is known as
2.	An expert in diagnosis is known as a
3.	He was not conscious when we found him, and he remained in a state of for over an hour.
4.	The wound was freed from the danger of possible <u>infection</u> by the use of a very strong
5.	A mitotic is a substance which inhibits mitosis.
6.	The color of the bruise changed rapidly from blue to black, and she noticed that the pain increased with the
7.	When she was first examined the lumps were not noticeable, but upon they were clearly visible.
8.	It was impossible to make a definite diagnosis at that time, but the of cancer grew stronger with each additional test.
9.	of the bone began during the child's formative years.
10.	The plaster cast limited the mobility of his extremities, and it was this, not the pain, that caused him discomfort.
11.	We could find no rational explanation for his peculiar behavior, and his own seemed to be confused and illogical.
12.	He was very proud of his masculine physique and did everything he could to demonstrate his
13.	Facial cleft is not a <u>normal occurrence</u> ; it is an <u>resulting from facial processes</u> of the embryo to fuse.
14.	Our initial plans to operate have been discarded, since with hepatomegaly, the tumor is
15.	He is sensitive to his own needs but to the needs of others.
16.	I suppose the drug won't cause you any ill effects, but such a should not be taken in place of a doctor's advice.
17.	Although alcoholic beverages are not sold as medicine, there are some people who use them occasionally for purposes.
18.	A recent change in regular bowel movements was another of the many the patient had noted in the past two weeks.
19.	Much has been done in research to discover a cure for that disease, but unfortunately it still remains
20.	We had hoped that the patient's relatives could <u>inform</u> us of his past illnesses, but most of their reports were very

ERIC



REVIEW OF ANATOMICAL TERMS

Part I The following vocabulary exercises on parts of the body are meant as introductory exercises in medical terminology for Lesson 17. The purpose of these exercises is not to teach the medical function of the parts, but rather to familiarize the student with the English words for them.

Section A

In Column I you will find the names of organs, parts of the body, parts of organs, etc. In Column II you will find the definitions for these parts. In the spaces provided in Column I place the letter of the definition next to its corresponding pa

Column II Column I a. a clear, yellowish, alkaline fluid found in the 1. pylorus lymphatic vessels of the body; it resembles plasma 2. ganglion but contains only lymphocytes 3. dura b. the transparent tissue forming the front part of 4. tonsil the eyeball and covering the iris and pupil 5. cornea c. situated near or beside the ear; especially design-6. pharynx ating or of either of the glands situated below 7. omentum and in front of each ear 8. fallopian d. a free fold of peritoneum connecting the stomach 9. palpebral to the other visceral organs and supporting blood 10. lymph vessels, nerves, and lymphatics ll. parotid 12. cerebrospinal e. the opening from the stomach into the duodenum; the first part of the small intestine 13. abdomen f. a bone or plate of the nose; of the nose 14. nasal g. the outer membrane covering the spinal cord 15. lacrimal h. pertaining to the lachrymal glands i. either of a pair of oval masses of lymphoid tissue, one on each side of the throat, leading to the pharym j. the part of the body situated between the diaphragm and the pelvis, and containing the stomach, intestines, etc. k. the muscular and membranous cavity of the alimentary canal leading from the mouth and nasal passages to the larynx and esophagus 1. of the eyelids m. of or affecting the brain and the spinal cord; designating that part of the nervous system comprising the brain and the spinal cord together with their cranial and spinal nerves n. pertaining to either of two slender tubes that carry

128

nerve impulses are transmitted

ova from the ovaries to the uterus; also called ovid o. a mass of nerve cells serving as a center from which



In Column I you will find the names of organs, parts of the body, parts of organs, In Column II you will find the definitions for these parts. In the spaces provided in Column I place the letter of the definition next to its corresponding part.

Column 1	Column II
1. iris a. 2. tissue 3. nerve 4. membrane 5. artery	any of the cordlike fibers or bundles of connecting the body organs with the cent system and parts of the nervous system w other, and carrying impulses to and from or a nerve center
7. nipple 8. gland 9. hymen	any of the body organs consisting of bun fibers that can be contracted and expand bodily movements, or the tissue making u an organ
ll. uterus l2. hernia l3. testis l4. pupil d.	the protrusion of all or part of an orga tear in the wall of the surrounding stru especially, the protrusion of part of th through the abdominal muscles; rupture the small protuberance on a breast or ud which milk passes in suckling the young;
e	a hollow, muscular organ of female mamma

- fibers ral nervous ith each
- the brain
- dles of ed to produce p such
- n through a cture; e intestine
- der, through teat
- ls in which the ovum is deposited and the embryo and fetus are developed and protected; womb
- f. designating, of, or near a projection of the temporal bone behind the ear
- g. any one of the system of branching tubes carrying blood from the heart to all parts of the body; distinguished from the vein
- h. the round, pigmented membrane surrounding the pupil of the eye, having muscles that adjust the size of the pupil to regulate the amount of light entering the eye
- i. the sex gland of the male; either of two oval structures that are suspended in the scrotum and secrete spermatozoa; testicle.
- j. any organ that separates certain elements from the blood and secretes them in the form of a substance for the body to use, as adrenalin, or throw off, as urine
- k. the thin mucous membrane that usually covers part of the opening of the vagina in a virgin
- 1. the substance of an organ, consisting of cells and intercellular material, or any of the distinct structural materials of an organism
- m. cellular tissue that covers surfaces, forms glands, and lines most cavities of the body; it consists of one or several layers of cells with only little intercellular material
- n. a thin, soft, pliable sheet or layer, especially animal of vegetable tissue, serving as a covering or lining, as for an organ or part

o. the contractile circular opening, apparently black,

in the center of the iris of the eye

Section C

15. coccyx

In Column I you will find the names of organs, parts of the body, parts of organs, etc. In Column II you will find the definitions for these parts. In the spaces provided in Column I place the letter of the definition next to its corresponding part

	Column I	-
1.	platelet	
2.	vein	
3.	corpuscle	
4.	meninges	
5.	peritoneum	
6.	mammary	
7.	capsule	
8.	membrana tympan	i
9.	urine	
LO.	oviduct	
11.	ovum	
12.	liver	
	caudal	
14.	ileum	
T.A.	TTEUIII	

Column II

- a. a duct or tube through which the ova pass from the ovary to the uterus or to the outside
- b. the largest glandular organ in vertebrate animals, located in the upper part of the abdomen: it secretes bile, has an important function in carbohydrate, fat, and protein metabolism and contains a substance essential to normal production of red blood cells
- c. the lowest part of the small intestine, opening into the large intestine
- d. any of certain round or oval disks, one-third to one-half the size of a red blood cell but containing no hemoglobin, found in the blood of mammals and associated with the process of blood clotting; thrombocyte
- e. the three membranes that envelop the brain and the spinal cord; dura matter, arachnoid, and pia matter
- f. any sac or membrane enclosing a part
- g. designating or of the milk-secreting glands
- h. inferior in position
- i. the yellowish fluid containing urea and other waste products, excreted from the blood by the kidneys, passed down the ureters to the bladder, where it is stored, and periodically discharged from the body through the urethra
- j. any blood vessel that carries blood from some part of the body back to the heart
- k. a small triangular bone at the lower end of the vetebral column, formed by the fusion of four rudimentary vertebrae and articulating with the sacrum
- 1. female germ cell which, generally only after fertilization, develops into a new member of the same species
- m. the transparent serous membrane lining the abdominal cavity, and reflected inward at various places to cover the visceral organs
- n. the eardrum; the thin membrane that separates the middle ear from the external ear and vibrates when struck by sound waves
- o. a protoplastic particle with a special function; especially, any of the red cells or white cells that float in the blood, lymph, etc. of vertebrates



Section D

In Column I you will find the names of organs, parts of the body, parts of organs, etc. In Column II you will find the definitions for these parts. In the spaces provided in Column I place the letter of the definition next to its corresponding part.

Column I	Column II
6. os uteri 7. aorta 8. vertebra 9. kidney 10. ureter	a. a duct or tube that carries urine from a kidney to the bladder or cloaca b. a sac or pouchlike cavity, especially at points of friction between tendon and bone c. either of a pair of glandular organs in the upper abdominal cavity in vetebrates, which separate water and waste products of metabolism from the blood and excrete them as urine through the bladder d. a thin serous membrane lining each half of chest cavity and enveloping the lungs e. the part of the large intestines extending from the caecum to the rectum f. any of the inelastic cords of tough, fibrous connective tissue in which muscle fibers end and by which muscles are attached to bones or other parts; a sinew g. the main artery of the body, carrying blood from the left ventricle of the heart to all organs and parts except the lungs h. a tough, elastic, whitish animal tissue; gristle: the skeletons of embryos and young animals are composed largely of it, most of which turns to bone i. any of the single bones or segments of the spinal column, articulating in the higher vertebrates with those adjacent to it by means of elastic fiberous discs j. a thin, weblike membrane, being the intermediate membrane which encloses the brain and spinal cord it is located between the pia mater and dura mater k. threadlike or filmlike element

1. the mouth of the uterus

bronchi; windpipe

m. in the respiratory tract of vertebrates, that part which conveys air from the larynx to the

n. the membranous canal through which urine is discharged from the bladder in most mammals: in the male, sperm is discharged through it
o. a bag of membranous tissue in the body of many animals, capable of inflation to receive and contain liquids or gases: the urinary one in the pelvic cavity holds urine flowing from



131

the kidneys

Section E

In Column I you will find the names of organs, parts of the body, parts of organs, In Column II you will find the definitions for these parts. In the spaces provided in Column I place the letter of the definition next to its corresponding pa

		•
1.	vascular	
2.	rectum	
3.	thorax	
4.	bronchus	
5.	pe lvis	
6.	renal	
_	diaphragm	
	carpus	***************************************
	esophagus	
	mesentery	
11.	<u> </u>	
	marrow	
	perineum	
13.	pia	
	gallstone	
15.	vocal co rd s	

Column I

Column II

- a. the part of the body between the neck and the abdomen, containing the heart, lungs, etc.
- b. of or near the kidneys
- c. the wrist bones
- d. the basinlike cavity formed by the ring of bone in the posterior part of the trunk in many vertebrates: in man, it is formed by the ilium, ischium, pubis, and sacrum, supporting the spinal column and resting upon the legs

e. the soft, vascular, fatty tissue that fills the

cavities of most bones

f. the region of the body between the thighs, at the outlet of the pelvis; especially, the small triangular region including the anus and the vulva or the base of the penis

g. a small, solid mass sometimes formed in the gall bladder or bile duct; biliary calculus: it is formed of cholestrol or, occasionally, of calcium salts, and can obstruct the flow of bile, causing a painful diseased condition

h. a thin, vascular membrane closely investing the brain and spinal cord and proximal portions of the nerves; innermost of the three meninges

- i. a supporting membrane or membranes enfolding some internal organ and attaching it to either the body wall or another organ; especially, a part of the peritoneum enfolding most of the small intestine and attaching it to the rear wall of the abdominal cavity
- j. the passage for food from the pharynx to the stomach; gullet
- k. designating or of the vessels, or system of vessels, for conveying blood or lymph
- 1. the partition of muscles and tendons between the chest cavity and the abdominal cavity; midrift; any membrane or partition that separates one thing from another

m. the lowest segment of the large intestine, extending, in man, from the sigmoid flexure to the anus

n. either of the two main branches of the trachea or windpipe

o. either of two pairs of membranous cords or folds in the larynx, consisting of a thicker upper pair and a lower pair

Part II Review

Section A

In A-l you will find the names and designators (abbreviated forms) for some of the systems of the body. In A-2 you will find a list of organs, glands, etc. of the body with blank lines next to them. In these blank lines indicate the system to which the organ, gland, etc. belongs by writing the designator for that system on the line.

<u>A –1</u>	<u>-</u>				
nervous (N) osseous (O) urinary (U) muscular(M)			respiratory (RES) circulatory (C) digestive (D) lymphatic (L)	cardiovasc integument reproducti	
<u>A –2</u>	<u>!</u>				
1.	uterus		18. nasal cavities		35. mouth
2.	esophagus		19. small intestines		36. heart
3.	hair		20. bronchi		37. atrium
4.	pharynx		21. urethra		38. pelvis
5.	heart		22. lungs		39. penis
6.	brain		23. nails		40. ovaries
7.	larynx		24. thymus		41. liver
8.	bladder		25. skull		42. colon
9.	kidneys		26. tracheasalivary glands	s	43. tibia
10.	bones		27. vocal cord		44. triceps
12.•	bronchi		28. pancreas		4 5. bur sa
12.	testes		29. blood vessels		46. aorta
13.	skin		30. diaphragm		47. arteries
14.	spleen		31. ganglion	***	49. teeth
15.	femur		32. pelvic nerve		49. anus
16.	gonads		33. gluteus maximus		50. fibula
17.	v agina	annunga agama militari da la sana da s	34. pleural cavity		



The columns below contain either a <u>noun</u> or <u>adjective</u> form of various organs, glands, etc. If a noun form is supplied, please supply the adjective form in the space provided for that item; if the adjective form is already given, please write the noun form.

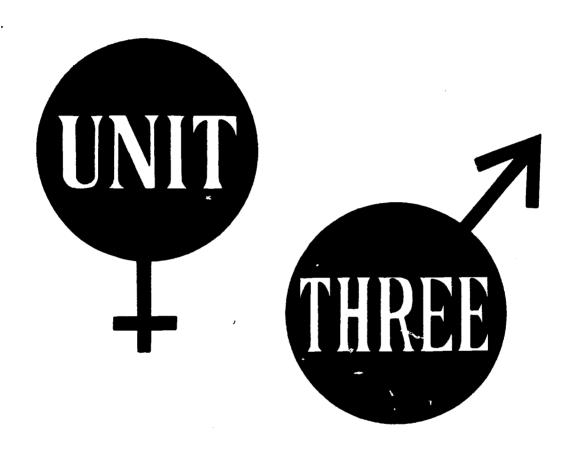
(nouns)	(adjectives)	(<u>nouns</u>)	(<u>adjectives</u>)
1	abdominal	21. adhesion	
2. artery		22. thorax	
3. bronchi		23. cervix	
4	lymphatic	24	cranial
5	glandular	25.	cerebral
6. membrane		26. fever	
7. muscle		27. diabetes	
8. vein		28	gangrenous
9.	fibrous	29	gaseous
l0. uterus		30. clavicle	
ll. meninges		31	eruptive
12	pl eura l	32. intensity	
l 3. e sop hag us		33. integument	
l 4. mastoi d		34.	syphilitic
15. epithelium		35. vertex	
- 16. dura		36	vertebral
1 7. ve ss e ls		37. vector	
18	rectal	38	uniparous
19.	abrasive	3 9. spi n e	
20.	abo rtive	40. skeleton	

Section C

	ease complete the following sentences with the most appropriate word words.
	A(n) is a group or collection of similar cells and their intercellular substance which act together in the performance of a particular function.
2.	A(n) is the protrusion or projection of an organ or a part of an organ through the wall of the cavity which normally contains it.
3.	The is a muscular, hollow, pear-shaped structure of the female. It is partly covered by peritoneum, the cavity lined by mucous membrane which is the endometrium.
4.	The is the colored contractile membrane suspended between the lens and the cornea in the aqueous humor of the eye, separating the anterior and posterior chambers of the ball and perforated in the center by the pupil.
5.	The is the largest glandular organ in vertebrate animals, located in the upper part of the abdomen; it secretes bile, has an important function in carbohydrate, fat and protein metabolism.
6.	The is the lowest part of the small intestine, opening into the large intestine.
7.	A(n) is any of certain round or oval disks, one-third to one-half the size of a red blood but containing no hemoglobin, found in the blood of mammals and associated with the process of blood clotting.
8.	A(n) is either of the two spongelike respiratory organs in the thorax of vertebrates, that oxygenate the blood and remove carbon dioxide from it.
9.	A(n) gland is either of the salivary glands situated below and in front of each ear.
10.	The is a free fold of peritoneum connecting the stomach to the other visceral organs and supporting blood vessels, nerves, and lymphatics.
11.	The is the outermost, toughest, and most fibrous of the three membranes covering the brain and spinal cord.
12.	A(n) is a sac or pouchlike cavity at frictional points.
1 3.	The is a bag of membranous tissue in the bodies of many animals, capable of inflation to receive and contain liquids or gases. It holds urine flowing from the kidneys.



14.	The is a thin serous membrane lining each half of the chest cavity and enveloping the lungs.
15.	The is the lowest segment of the large intestine, extending, in man, from the sigmoid flexure to the anus.
16.	is the soft, vascular, fatty tissue that fills the cavities of most bones.
17.	The is the basinlike cavity formed by the ring of bone in the posterior part of the trunk in many vertebrates; in man it is formed by the ilium, ischium, pubis, and sacrum, supporting the spinal column and resting upon the legs.
18.	The is the wrist.
19.	designates or is of the vessels, or the system of vessels, for conveying blood or lymph.
20.	The is the passage for food from the pharynx to the stomach; gullet.
21.	A(n) is a solid mass sometimes formed in the gall bladder or bile duct; biliary calculus.
22.	The is the membranous canal through which urine is discharged from the bladder in most mammals; in the male sperm is also discharged through it.
23.	A(n) is any of the inelastic cords of tough, fibrous connective tissue in which muscle fibers end and by which muscles are attached to bones or other parts; a sinew.
24.	The is the main artery of the body, carrying blood from the left ventricle of the heart to all organs and parts except the lungs.
25.	A(n) ${\text{others to form}}$ is a slender, threadlike structure that combines with ${\text{others to form}}$ animal or vegetable tissue.
26.	is a tough, elastic, whitish animal tissue.
27.	The is the opening from the stomach into the duodenum, the first part of the small intestine.
28.	glands produce tears.
29.	is the yellowish fluid containing urea and other waste products, excreted from the blood by the kidneys, passed down the ureters to the bladder, where it is stored, and periodically discharged from the body through the urethra.
30.	The is a small, triangular bone at the lower end of the vertebral column, formed by the fusion of four rudimentary vertebrae.
	136



MEDICAL PREFIXES and SUFFIXES



MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES: I

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

1. -odynia is a suffix which suggests pain

2. -ology is a suffix which suggests the study of

3. -olith is a suffix which suggests a calculus or stone

4. -opathy is a suffix which suggests disease or a morbid condition

5. -orrhaphy is a suffix which suggests a suture or stitching

- 6. -osis is a suffix which suggests an abnormal state or a disease
- 7. -ectomy is a suffix which suggests an excision or cutting out
- 8. -asthenia is a suffix which suggests a weakness or deficiency
- 9. -oclasis is a suffix which suggests a dissolution or breaking up
- 10. -oid is a suffix which suggests like or resembling
- 11. cardi- is a prefix which indicates a relation to the heart
- 12. thrombo- is a prefix which indicates a blood clot

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. thrombosis a. excision of a venous clot 2. thromboclasis b. like or resembling a thrombus 3. cardiopathy c. pain in the heart 4. cardiodynia d. suturing of the heart muscle 5. cardiorrhaphy e. calculus within the heart 6. thrombasthenia f. presence of a thrombus 7. thrombectomy g. breaking up of a blood clot h. abnormal condition or deficiency 8. cardiology 9. cardiolith of thrombus formation 10. thromboid i. disease of the heart 11. thrombopathy j. Study of the heart k. functional deficiency of the blood platelets; tendency to bleeding

Please review the following information.

- 1. -al is a suffix that suggests pertaining to or characteristic of
- 2. -cyte is a suffix that suggests a complete cell
- 3. -blast is a suffix that suggests an immature cell
- 4. -rrhea is a suffix that suggests a discharge or flow
- 5. -poiesis is a suffix that suggests creation or formation
- 6. -piesis is a suffix that suggests pressure or depression of
- 7. itis is a prefix meaning inflammation
- 8. orrhexis means rupture
- 9. -stenosis means narrowing of a duct or canal
- 10. -graphy means a description or writing
- 11. -graph means an instrument for making records
- 12. -algia is a suffix meaning pain
- 13. phlebo- is a word fragment meaning vein
- 14. hemato- is a word fragment which suggests some relation to the blood

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. hematocyte a. pain of a twisted vein in or around 2. phlebograph a nerve hematoblast b. pertaining to blood or blood cells c. instrument for recording the venous pulse 4. phlebitis 5. phlebalgia d. narrowing of a vein 6. hematal e. any mature blood cell 7. phleborrhexis f. inflammation of a vein phlebostenosis g. free flow of blood 9. hematorrhea h. description of the veins 10. phlebography i. cell from which a red blood corpuscle ll. hematopiesis is developed 12. hematopoiesis j. rupture of a vein k. formation and development of blood 1. blood pressure



Section C

Please review the following information.

- 1. -sclerosis is a suffix which suggests thickening and hardening
- 2. -gram is a suffix which suggests tracing or drawing
- 3. -plasty is a suffix which suggests an act or process of forming
- 4. -ostosis is a suffix which suggests bone formation
- 5. -tome is a suffix which suggests a cutting instrument
- 6. -agra is a suffix suggesting great pain
- 7. lysis is a suffix which suggests destruction of a tissue
- 8. -ologist is a suffix suggesting an expert or specialist
- 9. -oma is a suffix suggesting a tumor or abnormal growth
- 10. -ic is a suffix suggesting of or pertaining to
- 11. -coccus is a suffix which suggests spherical or round bacteria
- 12. -therapy is a suffix which is a word fragment meaning treatment
- 13. arteri is a word fragment meaning artery
- 14. dermat- is a word fragment meaning skin

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. dermococcus a. seizure of acute pain to the arteries 2. arteriogram b. thickening of the artery walls 3. dermic c. spherical bacteria found in the skin 4. arteriagra d. treatment of the skin and its diseases 5. dermatologist e. tracing of an artery arterioplasty f. pertaining to the skin 7. dermatotherapy g. forming or making of a new artery channel h. expert in skin disease 8. arteriosclerosis 9. dermatoma i. abnormal growth of skin tissue 10. dermolysis j. instrument for surgical opening of ll. arteriostosis . an artery 12. arteriotome k. dissolution or destruction of the skin 1. ossification of an artery

Section D

Please review the following information.

- 1. -genic is a suffix which suggests a substance that produces or generates
- 2. -lytic is a suffix suggesting the cause of destruction of tissue
- 3. -um is a suffix which means pertaining to the or nature of
- 4. -tomy is a suffix suggesting the operation of cutting
- 5. -lep indicates a genus of cestode worms
- 6. -iasis suggests a process or condition resulting from
- 7. -cele is a suffix suggesting a tumor or swelling
- 8. -uria means an abnormal condition of the urine
- 9. mening- is a prefix signifying the three membranes which envelop the brain and spinal cord; or other membranes
- 10. hymen- denotes the membrane that covers the external orifice of the vagina
- 11. epitheli- is the thin surface layer of the skin and mucuous membranes

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

	Column I	-		Column II
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15.	epitheliogenic hymenotomy epitheliolysis epithelioma meningocele epitheliolytic hymenectomy epithelium hymenitis meninguria epithelial meningopathy meningeorrhaphy meningocyte hymenology meningosis hymenotome hymenolepiasis		b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. j. k. l. m. n. o. p. q.	covering of the skin and mucosa excision of a membrane or the hymen tending to produce epithelium surgical incision of the hymen inflammation of the hymen epithelial tumor pertaining to or composed of epithelium large interstitial cell of the meninges causing destruction of epithelial tissue destruction of epithelial cells instrument for cutting membranes hernial protrusion of the meninges membranous attachment of bones to each other membranous shreds in the urine any disease of the meninges suture of membranes which envelop the spinal cord sum of what is known regarding membranes disease produced by infection with cestode worms
		• '		CESTORE MOTING





Section E

Please review the following information

1. -centesis is a suffix indicating a puncture

2. -clysis is the suffix meaning injecting or washing out of a cavity

3. -pexy suggests making something fast or fixation

4. -scope suggests an instrument for viewing or observing

5. -scopy suggests viewing or observation

6. -stomy is a suffix suggesting the formation of an opening

7. -auxe means to increase or an enlargement

8. -ptosis suggests the fall, prolapse, or drooping of an organ

9. -scirrhus suggests a hard tumor

- 10. masto- is a word fragment suggesting the mammary gland or the breast
- 11. peritone- is the prefix for peritoneum, the colorless membrane that lines the abdominal walls

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

	Column 1	Column 11
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.	peritonitis mastoid mastostomy peritoneocentesis peritoneoscope mastoptosis mastodynia mastoscirrhus peritoneoclysis peritoneoscopy mastauxe	a. puncture of the peritoneal cavity b. fixation of the uterus c. prolapse of the breast d. inflammation of the peritoneum e. shaped like a breast or pertaining to the mastoid process f. incision of the breast with drainage g. instrument for performing examination of peritoneum h. pain in the breast i. examination of the peritoneum by instrument j. hardening of the mammary gland k. injection of water into the peritoneal cavity
		<pre>l. enlargement of the breast</pre>

Pai	rt II keview								
(The following exercises review the material in Lesson 17.)									
Section A									
VOCABULARY COMPLETION									
2. 3. 4.	cell 6. incision thickening 7. resembling enlargement 8. suture shreds 9. produce abnormal 10. disease	11. growth12. fixation13. regarding14. instrument15. destruction							
Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.									
1.	Thromboid means like or a thrombus.								
2.	A(n) condition or deficiency of thrombus formation is termed thrombasthenia.								
3.	3. Cardiopathy is any of the heart.								
4.	A phlebograph is a(n) for recording the venous pulse.								
5.	A hematoblast is a(n) from which a red blood corpuscle is developed.								
6.	An abnormal of skin tissue is called a dermatoma.								
7.	of the artery walls is called arteriosclerosis.								
8.	Dissolution or of the skin is called dermolysis.								
9.	of the breast is called mastauxe.								
10.	of the uterus is called peritoneopexy.								
11.	Meningeorrrhaphy is the of membranes which envelop the spinal cord.								
12.	The sum of what is known membran	es is called h <i>y</i> menology.							
	It tends to epithelium and is the								
14.	Membranous in the urine is called meninguria.								
15.	A(n) of the breast with drainage is called mastostomy.								



VOCABULARY COMPLETION

l.	inflammation		surface			ossification			
	study	7.	shaped			flow			
	examination	8.	protrusion calculus bacteria			pain			
	rupture	9.	calculus			hardening			
5.	cavity	10.	bacteria		15.	pressure			
Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.									
1.	in the breast is known as mastodynia.								
2.	The injection of water into the peritoneal is known as peritoneoclysis.								
3.	The epithelium is a(n) of the skin and mucosa.								
4.	Hymenitis is a(n) of the hymen.								
5.	Dermococcus are spherical found in the skin.								
6.	The of an artery is called arteriostosis.								
7.	Phleborrhexis is a(n) of a vein								
8.	Blood is termed hematopiesis.								
9.	Cardiology is the	_	of the he	art.					
10.	A cardiolith is a(n) within the heart.								
11.	Hematorrhea is the free of blood.								
12.	It is like a nipple or pertains to the mastoid process, and is therefore termed mastoid.								
13.	A(n) of the	peı	itoneum by i	nstrument is	ca	lled peritoneoscopy.			
14.	Mastoscirrhus is the		of the	mammary gla	nd.				
15.	Meningocele is a hernial		of	the meninge	s.				

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1.	dermatotherapy	6. mastoptosis	ll. hymenology			
2.	phlebostenosis	7. arteriotome	12. peritoneocentesis			
	thromboclasis	8. phlebalgia	13. ĥematopoiesis			
4.	peritonitis	9. thrombectomy				
	arterioplasty		15. hematorrhea			
	1 3					
P16	ease complete the	following sentences with	the words listed above.			
	-	<u> </u>				
1.	The sum of what	is known regarding membrar	nes is called			
						
2.	An epithelial tu	mor is called a(n)	•			
	_					
3.		is an inflammation of the	peritoneum.			
4.	Prolapse of the	breast is called	•			
_						
5.		is the puncture of the per	ritoneal cavity.			
,	m - 4 - 4 C 41 -	1. 1. 1.	77 - 1			
ο.	Treatment of the skin and its diseases is called					
7	A(n)	is an instrument for	aumaical amounts of			
/ .	A(II)	is an instrument for	surgical opening of			
	an artery.					
Q	Forming or making	og of a now awtowy channel	is called .			
ο.	roiming of makin	ig of a new aftery channer	is carred			
Q		is the free flow of blood.				
,		is the free flow of brood.	•			
10.	A narrowing of a	vein is called	_			
10.	" Hallowing of a		 ·			
11.	An excision of a	venous clot is called a(r	1)			
12.		is the membranous attachme	ent of bones to each other.			
13.	The formation ar	d development of blood is	called .			
		•				
14.	Pain of a twiste	ed vein in or around a nerv	ve is called			
15.	Breaking up of a	blood clot is called	•			

1145





MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES: II

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

- 1. -tripsy is a suffix suggesting crushing
- 2. <u>-kinesis</u> is a suffix suggesting motion or movement
- 3. sarco- is a prefix suggesting a relation to flesh
- 4 tricho- is a prefix suggesting relation or likeness to hair
- 5. orchio- is a word fragment meaning testicle
- 6. histo- is a word fragment suggesting some relation to the tissues

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitons by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. histotoripsy a. any disease of the testicles sarcolysis b. hernial protrusion of a testis 3. trichoid c. breaking up of tissue 4. orchiodynia d. description of the tissues 5. histologist e. large interstitial cell 6. sarcostosis f. resembling flesh 7. trichalgia g. presence of fleshy tumors 8. histoblast h. rapid loss of hair 9. histokinesis i. a hairy concretion 10. sarcotherapy j. spherical bacteria from orchitis ll. historrhexis k. crushing of tissue by instrument 12. histography 1. disintergration of tissue m. ossification of the fleshy tissues 13. orchiopathy 14. sarcoma n. brittleness of the hair 15. orchiopexy o. resembling a hair or the hair 16. trichorrhea p. movement in the tissues of the body 17. orchiococcus q. tumor composed of connective tissue 18. sarcoid r. specialist in the composition and 19. tricholith function of tissues 20. orchiocele s. treatment of disease by the use of 21. trichoscopy animal extracts 22. sarcosis t. examination of the hair 23. trichoclasis u. pain when hair is touched v. pain in the testicle w. operation of fixing an undescended 146

JŁ

Please review the following information.

- 1. -stasis suggests a stoppage or standing still
- 2. -stat suggests an instrument for holding steady
- 3. -steresis means loss or privation
- 4. -plegia suggests stroke, paralysis, or palsy
 5. -ectasis suggests dilation, expansion, or distention
- 6. -ectopia suggests a displacement or malposition
- 7. oto- is a prefix signifying the ear
- 8. ophthalmo- is a prefix denoting some relation to the eye
- 9. myringo- is a prefix denoting relationship to the membrana tympani; the membrane that separates the middle from the externa ear
- 10. core- is a prefix denoting the pupil of the eye

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. otologist a. discharge from the ear b. malposition of the pupil 2. corectopia 3. otoscope c. loss of an eye 4. ophthalmoplegia d. fixation of the eye with an instrument 5. corectasis e. inflammation of the membrana tympani 6. myringitis7. ophthalmosteresis 6. myringitis f. excision of part of the iris g. a specialist of the ear h. dilation of the pupil 8. otosclerosis ophthalmostat i. instrument for holding eye steady 10. myringectomy during an operation ll. myringoplasty j. surgical removal of the membrana 12. otorrhea tympani 13. ophthalmoplasty k. knife for use in operation upon 14. myringoscope the membrana tympani 15. otopiesis 1. pain in the ear; earache 16. myringotome m. instrument for inspecting the ear n. hemorrhage from the eye 17. myringotomy 18. otogenic o. plastic surgery of the eye p. paralysis of the eye muscle 19. ophthalmostasis q. instrument for inspecting the 20. corectomy-21. otalgia drum membrane 22. ophthalmorrhagia r. surgical restoration of the membrana tympani s. originating within the ear t. formation of bone in the capsule of the labyrinth of the ear 147 u. sinking in or depression of the membrana tympani v. surgical incision of the membrana

tympani

Please review the following information.

- 1. <u>-esthesia</u> means feeling or sensation
- 2. —meter suggests an instrument for measuring
 3. —cleisis means closure or obstruction
- 4. pharyngo- is a word fragment suggesting the pharynx, the musculomembranous sac between the mouth and nares and the esophagus
- 5. dacryocyst- is a word fragment meaning a tear sac or lacrimal sac
- 6. rhino- is a word fragment meaning nose

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column II
 a. pertaining to the nose b. obstruction of the nasal passages c. inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose d. surgical incision of the pharynx e. examination of the pharynx f. sense of smell g. expert in treatment of the nose h. concretion in the walls of the pharynx i. instrument for measuring the nose or its cavities j. hernial protrusion of a part of the pharynx k. narrowing of the lacrimal sac l. sum of what is known regarding the pharynx m. downward displacement or prolapse of the tear sac n. incision of the lacrimal sac with drainage

the lacrimal sac

) . .

Section D

Please review the following information.

- 1. gastro- is a prefix suggesting some relation to the stomach
- 2. colo- is a word fragment suggesting the colon
- 3. epiple- is a word for omentum, which is the membrane going from the stomach to adjacent organs
- 4. entero- is a prefix suggesting some relation to the intestines

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definition by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. gastrotherapy a. description of the intestines b. stoppage of food in its passage 2. colostomy 3. epiploitis through intestines c. contraction or shrinkage of the stomach 4. enterauxe 5. gastrostenosis d. treatment of stomach disease coloclysis e. hernia which contains omentum 7. enterococcus f. suture of omentum to abdominal wall g. enlargement or overgrowth of 8. gastrorrhexis 9. cololysis the intestinal wall h. pertaining to the stomach 10. epiplocele 11. gastrostomy i. rupture of the stomach 12. enterocleisis j. inflammation of the omentum k. puncture of the colon at surgery 13. colocentesis 14. enterogram 1. operation of forming an opening 15. gastropexy into the stomach 16. colic m. suturing displaced stomach to abdominal wall 17. epiploplasty 18. gastric n. irrigation of the colon 19. enterography pertaining to the colon; involving acute abdominal pain 20. epiplopexy 21. enterostasis p. closure of a wound in the intestines q. any streptococcus of the human intestine r. operation of freeing colon from adhesion s. tracing made by instrument of moving intestines t. operation of forming an artificial opening into the colon u Use of omentum for covering raw surfaces in abdominal surgery





Section E

Please review the following information.

1. hepato is a word fragment meaning the liver

- 2. pyloro- is a word fragment suggesting relationship to the pylorus, the distal or duodenal aperature of the stomach
- 3. cholecysto- is a compound word fragment meaning gallbladder
 4. chole- is a word fragment meaning gall or bile
 5. cysto- is a word fragment meaning bladder or bag

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II hepatotomy a. resembling the liver in structure b. gallstone within the liver 2. pylorostenosis hepatolith c. tumor of the liver 4. cholecyst d. any functional disorder of the liver e. surgical incision of the liver 5. cholecystectasia 6. hepatoid f. enlargement of the liver g. pain in the region of the pylorush. narrowing of the caliber of pyloroptosis 8. cholecystopathy 9. hepatomegaly the pylorus 10. pyloroplasty i. operation for repair of a lesion of the pylorus 11. hepatoma 12. cholecystorrhaphy j. displacement of pyloric end of stomach k. gallbladder 13. cholorrhea 14. pyloralgia 1. distention or stretching of the 15. choleuria gallbladder 16. hepatosis m. any gallbladder disease n. suturation of the gallbladder o. a profuse secretion of bile p. presence of bile in the urine

150

. .



Part II Review (The following exercises review the material in Lessons 17 and 18.) Section A

l.	protrusio n	6.	depressio n	11.	movement
2.	restoration	7.	closure	12.	closure
3.	loss	8.	displacement	13.	secretion
4.	disorder		contraction	14.	irrig atio n
5.	infection	10.	disintergration	15.	surgery

Please	complete	the	following	sentences	with	the	words	listed	ahove.
riease	COMPTETE	LIIE	TOTTOMINE	sentences	MILL	LIIE	WULUS	TISLEU	auuve•

1.	Histokinesis is the of tissues of the body.
2.	of tissue is called sarcolysis.
3.	Hernial of a testis is called orchiocele.
4.	Hymenolepiasis is a disease produced by with cestode worms.
5.	Plastic of the eye is called ophthalmoplasty.
6.	Sinking or of the membrana typani is called otopiesis.
7.	Surgical of the membrana tympani is called myringoplasty.
8.	of an eye is called ophthalmosteresis.
9.	Rhinocleisis is the of the masal passages.
10.	Downward or prolapse of the tear sac is called dacryocystoptosis.
11.	of the colon is called coloclysis.
12.	Shrinkage or of the stomach is called gastrostenosis.
13.	Enterocleisis is surgical of a wound in the intestines.
1 4 .	Excess of bile is called cholorrhea.
15.	Any functional of the liver is called hepatosis.



		. hepatoma	ll. colic			
	epiplopexy 7	7. cholecystorrhaphy	<pre>12. gastrostenosis</pre>			
3.	rhinometer 8	3. ophthalmorrhagia	13. dacryocystostome			
4.	myringotomy 9	. sarcosis	<pre>14. pharyngolith</pre>			
5.	thrombopathy 10). sarcosis). hematal	l5. pyloralgia			
	ease complete the follo					
FIG	ease complete the folio	owing sentences with the	me words listed above.			
1.	Pain in the region of	the pylorus is called	<u> </u>			
2.	A tumor of the liver i	is called	<u></u> •			
3.	is the	suturation of the gal	lbladder.			
4.	A functional deficience bleeding is called	cy of the blood platelo	ets or a tendency to			
5.	Pertaining to the bloc	od or to blood vessels	is called			
6.	is a n e	enlargement or overgro	wth of the intestinal wall.			
7.	The suturing of the omentum to the abdominal wall is called					
8.	Pertaining to the coloreferred to as being		abdominal pain is			
9.	is the	contraction or shrink	age of the stomach.			
10.	A(n) is the lacrimal sac.	s an instrument for cu	tting or piercing			
11.	A concretion in the wa	alls of the pharynx is	called			
12.	A(n) is an instrument for measuring the nose or its cavities.					
13.	The surgical incision	of the membrana tympa	ni is called			
14.	Hemorrhage from the ey	e is called	. <u></u> •			
15.	is the	presence of fleshy tur	nors or the increase			
	of flesh.	152				
		7 79 /				

1.	r hin opat hy	histoma	ll. histoclasis.			
2.	pylorospasm	7. sarcoplast	<pre>12. cardiocele</pre>			
3.	phlebosclerosis	cholecystopexy	<pre>13. cardioclasis</pre>			
4.	cholerrhagia	hepatolysis	14. rhinostenosis			
5.	sarcomagenesis	pylorectomy	<pre>15. dacryocystoblennorrhea</pre>			
	-	6. histoma7. sarcoplast8. cholecystopexy9. hepatolysis10. pylorectomy				
Ple	ease complete the fol	lowing sentences with	the words listed above.			
_	_					
1.	is the	breaking down of tis	sue; it is said of certain cells.			
2.			capable of being transformed			
	in to a muscle is cal	l e d a•				
3.	The production of sa	rcoma is called	·			
	_					
4.	is any	disease of the nose.				
5.	Any tissue tumor is	ca lle d a	. as a fibroma.			
	•		<u> </u>			
6.	A narrowing of the n	asal passages is refe	rred to as			
7	is a share setombal inflormation of the lace					
, .	is a chronic catarrhal inflammation of the lacrimal sac, with constriction of the lacrimal duct.					
8.						
	of the stomach.					
9	Excision of the nulo	rus or nartial dastre	ctomy is referred to as			
,.		ids of partial gastie	ctomy is referred to as			
	<u> </u>					
10.	is a	n excessive flow of b	i le.			
11.			to the abdominal wall is			
	called a	·				
19	ic +	he destruction of the	liver cells			
12.	is the destruction of the liver cells.					
13.	Protrusion of the hea	art through a fissure	of the diaphragm or			
		a lle d a				
14.	is the	e rupture of the hear	t.			
15	A condition character	rized by loss of norm	al elasticity of the veins,			
10.	with hyperplacia of	the middle and inner	coats, and fibrous nodular			
	masses protruding in	to the lumen of the v	essel is known as			





MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES: III

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

- 1. coccyg- is a word fragment for coccyx, the small bone at the caudal end of spinal column
- 2. dactyl- is a word fragment for digit, a finger or a toe
- 3. ganglio is a word element meaning ganglion, which is any collection of nerve cells

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

	Column I	Column II
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13.	ganglioma coccygeal dactyl ganglial coccygodynia ganglion dactylogram coccyx ganglioblast dactyloscopy gangliasthenia coccygectomy dactylomegaly dactylospasm	a. small bone at the caudal end spinal column b. surgical removal of the coccyx c. tumor of a lymphatic ganglion d. any mass of nerve cells e. pertaining to the coccyx f. pain in the coccyx g. incision of the coccyx h. a digit; a finger or toe i. a fingerprint j. abnormally large size of fingers or toes k. examination of fingerprints l. spasm or cramp of finger or toe m. conversation or talking by means of
16.	coccygostomy	signs made with fingers
1 7.	gangliocyte	n. pertaining to a ganglion
		o. loss of strength due to ganglionic disease
		p. embryonic cell of the spinal gangliaq. a ganglion cell

154

7,7 }

Please review the following information

- 1. meningo- is a word fragment suggesting meninges, three membranes that enclose the brain and spinal cord or other membranes
- 2. <u>ileo</u>— is a prefix suggesting a relation to the ileum, the distal section of the small intestines
- 3. psycho- is a word fragment meaning mind

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. ileostomy a. science dealing with the mind and 2. meninguria mental disorders 3. psychoplegia b. inflammation of the meninges 4. psychosis c. making of an artifical opening 5. meningitis into ileum 6. psychology d. genus of bacteria which causes 7. ileotomy cerebrospinal meningitis 8. meninges e. membranous shreds in the urine 9. psychorrhexis f. any disease of the mind; insanity 10. meningococcus g. membranous attachment of bones 11. psychorrhea to each other 12. psychopathy h. distal portion of small intestines 13. ileectomy i. sudden attack of mental weakness 14. meningosis j. surgical removal of ileum 15. ileum k. the dura, pia, and arachoid enveloping the brain and spinal cord 1. deep, far-reaching, and prolonged behavior disorders m. making of an incision into ileum n. malignant form of anxiety neurosis o. mental condition characterized by incoherent flow of thoughts





Please review the following information

- 1. adeno- is a prefix suggesting a relation to a gland or to glands
- 2. myxo- is a word fragment meaning mucus
- 3. pancreato is a word fragment used to show some connection with the pancreas, a large gland behind the stomach which is important in digestion

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II a. hardening of a gland pancreatolysis b. instrument for cutting glands 2. myxococcus 3. myxocyte c. destruction of pancreatic tissue 4. adenosclerosis d. malposition or displacement of a gland 5. pancreatolith e. tumors composed of mucous tissue f. pain in a gland 6. adenectopia 7. pancreas g. arising in the pancreas 8. myxoma h. deficient glandular activity 9. adenasthenia i. genus of bacteria found in manure 10. pancreatogenic j. resembling a gland 11. adenoid k. characteristic cell of mucous tissue 12. myxopoiesis 1. pancreatic calculus 13. adenalgia m. flow of mucus 14. myxorrhea n. large gland behind the stomach 15. adenotome concerned with digestion o. formation of mucus

Section D

Please review the following information

- 2. parot- is a word fragment denoting the parotid gland, which is located near the ear
- 3. amygdalo is a word fragment used to show some connection to the tonsils, which is a small, almond-shaped mass between pillars of fauces

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. amygdalotome a. cell which develops into a splenocyte 2. parotitis b. the parotid gland splenography c. enlargement of the spleen 4. splenauxe d. instrument for cutting the tonsils 5. parotic e. description or x-ray of the spleen 6. amygdala f. excision of a tonsil 7. splenic g. displacement of the spleen 8. parotid h. occuring near the ear or parotid gland i. development of constricting fibrous 9. amygdaloid 10. splenocleisis tissue on surface of spleen 11. parotidoscirrhus j. like a tonsil or an almond 12. amygdalopathy k. any disease of the tonsil 13. splenectopia 1. pertaining to the spleen 14. amygdalectomy m. inflammation of the parotid gland; mumps 15. splenoblast n. a tonsil o. hardening of the parotid gland



Section E

Please review the following information

- 1. <u>lympho</u>— is a word fragment showing a connection with or a relation to lymph or the lymph glands
- 2. odonto- is a prefix suggesting some relation to a tooth

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column II Column I a. lymphatic gland 1. odontoclasis b. movement of lymph in the 2. lymphectasia semicircular canals 3. odontogenic c. tumor containing lymph 4. lymphokinesis d. toothache associated with gout 5. odontograph e. development of lymphocytes or 6. odontologist lymphatic tissues 7. lymphaden 8. odontoscope f. distention with lymph g. fracture or breaking of a tooth 9. lymphopoiesis h. stoppage of the lymph flow 10. lymphocyte i. pertaining to the origin of teeth ll. odontagra j. instrument for recording unevenness 12. lymphostasis of surface of tooth enamel 13. lymphocele k. the blood corpuscles that arise in tissue of lymph glands and lymph nodes 1. a dentist m. dental mirrow for examining the teeth

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 17-19).

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

2.	meningosis adenosclerosis parotidoscirrhus lymphokinesis ileectomy	6. coccygeal 7. dactylogram 8. amygdalectomy 9. odontoscope 10. myxoma	11. psychosis12. myxorrhea13. splenocleisis14. odontagra15. gangliasthenia						
<u>P1</u> 6	Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.								
1.	Loss of strength due to	o ganglionic disease is	s called						
2.	If it is concerned with coccyx, the small bone at the caudal end of the spinal column, it is called								
3.	is a fi	ngerprint.							
4.	Deep, far-reaching, and prolonged behavior disorders are called								
5.	Surgical removal of the	e ileum is called a(n)	<u> </u>						
6.	Membranous attachment	of bones to each other	is called						
7.	is the	flow of mucus.							
8.	A tumor composed of mu	cous tissue is called a	a•						
9.	Hardening of a gland i	s referred to as being	•						
L O .	Excision of a tonsil i	s called	_•						
11.	Development of constrict spleen is called		the surface of the						
12.	is the h	ardening of the parotio	d gland.						

13. Movement of lymph in the semicicular canals is called _____

15. A dental mirrow for examining the teeth is called a ______.

14. _____ is toothache associated with gout.



2. 3.	dermatosis ileus cardiometer mastochondroma	7.	ganglionitis peritoneopericardial lymphangiectasis odontosis phlebolith	11. mastopathia12. dermoid13. meningorrhagia14. amygdalotome			
	psychinosis	10.	phlebolith	15. dacryocystitome			
<u>P1</u>	ease complete the	following	sentences with the work	ds listed above.			
1.	A(n)	is a ca	alculus or concretion in	n a vein; a vein stone.			
2.	An instrument used in estimating the power of the heart's action is a(n)						
3.	A(n)	is a d	cartilaginous tumor of	the breast.			
4.		is a morbid	condition of the mamma	ry gland.			
=	_	portaina to	the peritoneum and the	noriaardium			
٥.		pertains to	the peritoheum and the	pericardium.			
6.	Since it is		_, it resembles the ski	n.			
7.	Inflammation of	a ganglion	is called	•			
8.	An instrument us called a(n)		ising strictures of the _•	lacrimal duct is			
9.	is	s h emorr hage	e from the cerebral or	spinal membranes.			
10.	Any skin disease	e is referre	ed to as	.•			
11.	is	s an obstru	ction of the intestines				
12.	is	s a fun ctio n	nal nervous disease.				
13.	A tonsillotome	is a(n)	•				
14.	is	s the format	tion or eruption of the	teeth.			
15.	is	the dilata	ation of the lymphatic	vessels.			

	adenomalacia	6. hematocyte	11. phleborrhexis			
	histokinesis sarcostosis	 arteriagra dermatoma 	12. peritoneocentesis13. mastauxe			
	trichorrhea		14. meningopathy			
		10. cardiolith	15. hematopoiesis			
			•			
<u>P1</u>	ease complete the follow	ing sentences with the	words listed above.			
1.	A blood corpuscle is a	_ •				
2.	is pain in	n an a rtery.				
	Rupture of a vein is cal					
4.	obtain fluid. is the piercing of the peritoneal cavity to					
5.	Glandular softening is called					
6.	Movement through the tissues of the body is referred to as					
	•					
7.	is the os	ssification of fleshy	or muscular tissue.			
8.	Rapid falling of the ha	ir is called	•			
9.	The breaking up of a blo	ood clot is called	·			
10.	A(n) is a	concretion or calculus	s in the heart.			
11.	is the cir	rcumscribed thickening	of skin.			
12.	The destruction or dissolving of epithelial cells by an epitheliolysin is called					
13.	is the fo	ormation of red blood of	corpuscles.			
14.	Excessive size of the br	reast is called	•			
15.	is any pa	athological condition of	of the meninges.			







MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES: IV

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information

1. podo- is a word fragment suggesting foot

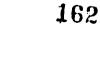
2. blepharo- is a word fragment meaning eyelid

3. glosso- or glotto- are word fragments suggesting some connection to the tongue

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

	Column I	Colu	mn II
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13.	glossal blepharostenosis glossotomy blepharostat podagra blepharospasm glossoscopy podogram blepharorrhaphy blepharorrosis glossocele blepharoplegia glossograph podology blepharoplasty glottis	a. incision of b. spasm of orb c. drooping of d. apparatus fo movements in e. aperture bet with that pa in voice pro f. abnormal nan g. paralysis of h. examination i. instrument j. study of the k. gouty pain l. pertaining to m. operation of	the tongue icular muscle of eyelids an upper eyelid r recording tongue speech ween vocal cords, together rt of larynx concerned duction rowing of the palpebral slit an eyelid of the tongue for holding the eyelids apart e feet in the great toe to the tongue for tongue
10.	giottis	n. swelling and o. plastic surg	protrusion of the tongue gery of the eyelids the sole of







Please review the following information

- 1. myo- is a prefix suggesting some relation to a muscle
- 2. kerato- is a prefix suggesting some relation to horny tissue or to the cornea
- 3. cheilo- or chilo- is a word fragment meaning lip

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column II Column I a. embryonic cell of the muscle fiber cheilotomy b. excision of bony edges (lip) of a mvokinesis joint cavity 3. cheilophagia c. instrument for measuring curves of 4. keratosis the cornea myorrhexis d. operation of suturing the lip keratocentesis 7. cheilectomy e. horny growth such as a wart f. inflammation of the lip 8. myoblast g. hardening of muscle cheilorrhaphy h. excision of part of the lip 10. myosclerosis i. cell of the muscle tissue 11. cheiloplasty j. biting the lips 12. myocyte 13. keratoectasia k. rupture of a muscle 14. keratometer 1. repair of a lip defect by plastic 15. cheilitis operation m. movement of muscles; displacement of muscle fibers n. puncturation of the cornea o. protursion of the cornea

163



Please review the following information

- 1. <u>oophoro</u>— is a word fragment suggesting an ovary, a female gland in which ova are formed
- 2. ovario- is a word fragment meaning ovary
- 3. metro- is a word fragment suggesting the uterus or womb

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. metroscope a. hernia of the uterus 2. ovariolytic b. operation of fixing the ovary 3. oophorrhagia c. instrument for examining uterus 4. metrorrhagia d. malignant tumor of the ovary 5. ovariocentesis e. contraction of the cavity of metrocele the uterus 7. oophoropexy f. an ovary 8. ovarium g. female gland in which ova are formed 9. oophoroma h. destroying ovarian cells or tissues 10. metroptosis i. making an opening into ovarian cyst 11. oophorostomy for drainage 12. ovary j. prolapse of uterus 13. oophoron k. ovary 14. metrostenosis 1. surgical puncture of an ovary m. severe hemorrhage from ovulatory site n. abnormal uterine hemorrhage

Section D

Please review the following information

- 1. salpingo- is a word fragment suggesting an eustachian tube or oviduct
- 2. hystero is a word fragment suggesting a connection with or relation to the uterus or hysteria
- 3. perine- is a word fragment denoting the perineum, which is the anatomical region at the lower end of the trunk between the thighs

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II hysterocleisis a. surgical incision of oviduct b. inflammation of an oviduct salpingocele 3. perineocele c. device used in the treatment 4. salpingitis of the uterus d. spasm of uterus 5. hysterodynia salpingocyesis e. hernial protrusion of a fallopian tube 7. perineum f. pertaining to perineum 8. hysterometer g. pregnancy in an oviduct 9. perineal h. rupture of the uterus 10. salpingography i. roentgenologic visualization ll. hysterorrhexis of the oviduct j. surgical closure of os uteri 12. hysterostat k. region at lower end of trunk 13. salpingotomy 14. hysterospasm between the thighs 15. salpingoscopy 1. instrument for measuring uterus m. inspection of eustachian tube n. perineal hernia o. pain in the uterus





Section E

Please review the following information

- 1. colpo- is a word fragment suggesting a relationship to the vagina
- 2. aort is a word fragment suggesting a relationship to the aorta, which is the main trunk from which the entire systemic arterial system proceeds
- 3. chiro- or cheiro- is a word fragment meaning hand

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. chirology a. main trunk from which entire systemic 2. aortoclasia arterial system proceeds 3. chirmegaly b. enlargement of the hands 4. aortostenosis c. pertaining to the aorta 5. chiroplasty d. pain in the vagina colpocleisis e. plastic operation on the hands 7. aortholith f. calculus in the aorta 8. colpopoiesis g. distention of the vagina 9. chirospsam h. surgical closure of the vaginal canal 10. aortosclerosis i. writer's cramp 11. colpoptoses j. rupture of the aorta 12. aortic k. prolapse or falling of the vagina 13. cheiragra 1. vaginal hemorrhage 14. colpalgia m. instrument which brings hand into 15. colpectasia service to educate the eye aortomalacia n. abnormal softness of the aorta 17. colporrhagia o. gout or siezure of the hand 18. aorta p. hardening of the aorta 19. cheiroscope q. conversation by means of signs made by hands and fingers r. narrowing or stricuture of the aorta s. formation of the vagina by plastic operation

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 17 - 20).

Section A

 cheilectomy oophorrhagia podagra metroptosis myoblast 	6. heratosis7. keratoectasia8. ovariolytic9. hysterostat10. salpingocyesis	 glossoscopy perineocele chirology aortoclasia blepharoplasty
---	--	--

Please	complete	the	following	sentences	with	the	words	listed	ahove
Lacuse	COMPTCIC	LIIC	TOTTOWINE	Sentences	M-T-CII	LIIC	MOTUS	TISLEG	auuve

1.	Examination of the tongue is called
2.	is plastic surgery of the eyelids.
3.	Gouty pain in the great toe is called
4.	A horny growth such as a wart is called a(n)
5.	is a protrusion of the cornea.
6.	An embryonic cell of the muscle fiber is called a(n)
7.	A(n) is an excision of bony edges of a joint.
8.	It is referred to as being because it destroys cells or tissues of the ovary.
9.	Severe hemorrhage from the ovulatory site is called
10.	is a prolapse of the uterus.
11.	A device used in the treatment of the uterus is called a(n)
l 2 .	Pregnancy in an oviduct is called
13.	A perineal hernia is called a(n)
14	is the rupture of the aorta.
15.	is the use of movements of the hands and fingers as a means of communication between individuals.



VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1.	metrostaxis	6. ble	pharophimosis	11.	keratocele		
	aortomalacia	7. sal	pingolysis ineometer	12.	oophororrhaphy		
3.	colpoptosis	8. per	ineometer		glossolysis		
4.	ovariorrhexis	9. myo	graph		myolysis		
5.	pododynia	10. che	graph ilorrhaphy	15.	hysterogastrorrhaphy		
Ple	ease com <u>p</u> lete th	e following sent	ences with the words	s li	sted above.		
1.		is paralysis of	the tongue.				
2.	Neuralgic pain of the heel and sole; burning pain without redness in the sole of the foot is called						
3.	A narrowing of	the slit between	the eyelids is call	Led			
4.		is the operatio	n of suturing the l	ip.			
5.	Disintegration	_	of muscle tissue is	cal	led		
6.	Hernia of the i	nnermost layer o	f the cornea is call	Le d	·		
7.	A(n)	is the st	iching of an ovary	to t	he pelvic wall.		
8.	the uterus.	is a sli gh t but	persistent escape	of b	lood from		
9.	Rupture of an o	vary is called _	•				
10.	A(n) of a muscular of	is an inst	rument for recording	g th	e effects		
11.		is the suturing	of the uterus to the	ne a	bdominal wall.		
12.	The separation		olving the uterine 1	tube	s is called		
13.	A(n) of contractions	is an inst	rument for measuring	g th	e strength		



1.4. Abnormal softness of the aorta is known as ______.

15. _____ is the prolapse or falling of the vagina.

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

2. 3.	myokinesis myocyte keratosis	6. salpingotomy7. chirology2. colpoptoses	11. hysterocleisis12. perineal13. ovariogenic		
	glottis podogram	9. cheiroscope10. biepharostenosis	14. oophoron15. metrostenosis		
<u>P1</u>	Lease complete the following	Lowing sentences with the w	ords listed above		
1.	is the inability to open	ne narrowing of the palpebr	al slit causing		
2.	The surgical opening or for drainage is ca	of a fallopian tube which alled a(n)	has been occluded,		
3.	is th	ne surgical closure of the	os uteri.		
4.	is th	ne contraction of the uteri	ne cavity.		
5.	It is	. It is sutuated on the p	erineum.		
6.	or dactylolgy is the use of movements of the hands and fingers as a means of communication between individuals.				
7.	A(n) is an instrument used in the training of binocular vision, by which the image of a test object seen reflected in a mirror by the sound eye is projected by the other eye to a drawing board where it is traced with a pencil guided by the hand of the subject.				
8.	Prolapse of the vagina is called				
9.	An ovary is a(n)	•			
10.	It is	It arises or has its ori	gin in the ovary		
11.	A(n) is	an imprint of the sole of	the foot.		
12.	The is the sound-producing appartus of the larynx consisting of the two vocal folds and the intervening space.				
13.	muscular fibers.	novement of muscle or surgi	cal displacement of		
14.	is any condition of the skin characterized by the formation of horny growths or excessive development of the horny growth.				
15.	A(n)	is a muscular tissue cell			



169



MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES: V

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information

1. burs- is a word fragment meaning bursa or sac

2. angio- is a word fragment suggesting a blood vessel or lymph vessel

3. mesenter- is a word fragment suggesting the mesentery, which is a fold of peritoneum which attaches to the abdominal wall

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

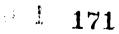
Column II Column I 1. angiograph a. resection of the mesentery 2. bursectomy b. vascular activity c. pertaining to a bursa 3. angiogenic d. arising in the vascular system 4. mesenterectomy e. loss of tone in vascular system 5. bursitis 6. angiokinesis f. excision of a bursa g. instrument for registering movements 7. mesentery of the arterial pulse 8. bursopathy 9. angiasthenia h. sac or sacklike cavity filled with viscid fluid for elimination of friction 10. mesenteric i. fold of peritoneum which attaches 11. bursa intestines to the abdominal wall 12. angiectopia j. disease of a bursa 13. bursal 14. angiectasis k. abnormal position or course of a vessel 1. incision of a bursa 15. bursotomy m. pertaining to the mesentery n. inflammation of a bursa o. dilatation of a blood vessel

Please review the following information

- 1. <u>esophag</u>— is a word fragment that suggests some relation to the gullet or esophagus, which is the canal from the pharynx to the stomach
- 2. neuro- is a word fragment meaning nerve

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. neurotherapy a. dilatation of the esophagus 2. esophagometer b. tumor made up of nerve cells 3. neurologist and fibers 4. esophagram c. expert in treatment of nervous diseases 5. neurocyte d. softening of walls of the esophagus 6. neurasthenia e. roentgenogram of the esophagus 7. esophagectasia f. treatment of nervous diseases 8. neuroma g. gullet, the canal from pharynx 9. esophagus to stomach 10. esophagomalacia h. embryonic cell which develops 11. neurotic into a nerve cell 12. esophagospasm i. instrument for measuring length 13. neuroblast of the esophagus j. A mature nerve; a neuron k. nervous prostration 1. a nervous person m. spasm of the esophagus





Please review the following information

1. encephalo- is a word fragment meaning the brain.

2. cephalo- is a word fragment suggesting some relationship to the head

3. spondylo- is a word fragment suggesting vertebra or spinal column

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column II Column I a. instrument for cutting a fetal head spondylotherapy b. inflammation of a vertebra cephalometer c. hardening of the brain cephalocele d. softening of vertebrae 4. encephalosclerosis e. encephaloid or soft cancer 5. encephalorrhagia f. hemorrhage within or from the brain 6. spondylosis g. dissolution of a vertebra 7. cephalocentesis h. instrument for measuring the head 8. spondylopathy 9. encephalography i. roentgenographic examination of the brain 10. spondylomalacia 11. cephalodynia j. pain in the head; headache k. hypertrophy of the brain 1. disorder of the vertebra 12. encephalograph 13. spondylolysis m. instrument for recording brain waves 14. cephaloma n. surgical puncture of the head encephalauxe o. pain within the head 16. encephalalgia 17. spondylitis p. spinal therapeutics q. ankylosis of a vertebral joint 18. cephalotome r. protrusion of part of the cranial contents.

. .

Section D

Please review the following information

- 1. phren- is a word fragment suggesting the diaphragm or mind
- 2. craino- is a word fragment meaning the skull or cranium
- 3. nephro- is a word fragment meaning kidney

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II nephrauxe a. feebleness of mind b. ossification of cranial sutures 2. craniostosis 3. phrenology c. enlargement of a kidney d. operation of suturing the kidney 4. craniostenosis e. pertaining to the mind or to 5. phrenoplegia nephroid the diaphragm 7. cranioplasty f. fixation or suspension of a floating kidney 8. phrenoptosis g. premature closure of cranial fissures 9. nephrolith 10. phrenasthenia h. abnormal softness of the skull ll. nephrorrhaphy i. kidney-shaped or resembling a kidney 12. phrenic j. plastic operation on the skull 13. nephropexy k. renal calculus; gravel in a kidney 1. loss or paralysis of the mental 14. craniomalacia 15. nephromegaly faculties 16. cranioclasis m. downward displacement of the diaphragm n. enlargement of the kidney o. operation of crushing the fetal head p. study of the mind



Section E

Please review the following information

- 1. pyelo- is a word fragment suggesting some relation to the renal
 pelvis, which is a cavity in the kidney of which the ureter
 is the outlet
- 2. procto- is a word fragment used to denote rectum
- 3. cysto- is a word fragment suggesting a likeness or connection with the urinary bladder

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II a. mucous discharge from the anus cystectomy b. paralysis of the bladder pyeloscopy c. dilatation of the renal pelvis 3. cystitis d. radiography of the bladder 4. proctogenic e. roentgen-ray examination of the 5. cystocele pelvis and kidney by fluoroscopy pyelotomy f. inflammation of the bladder 7. proctorrhagia g. roentgenogram of the kidney 8. cystography pyelostomy and ureter 10. proctorrhea h. derived from anus or rectum 11. pyelogram i. radium-containing tube for insertion 12. cystoplegia into the rectum j. excision of a part of the urinary 13. proctoscope 14. proctostat 15. pyelectasis k. operation of forming an opening into renal pelvis 16. cystoscirrhus 1. hard cancer of the bladder m. incision of pelvis of the kidney n. hernial protrusion of the urinary bladder o. bleeding from the rectum p. speculum for inspecting the rectum

174

<u>Par</u>	t <u>II</u>				
(Th	e following exercises review the material in Lessons 17 - 21).				
Sec	tion A				
voc	ABULARY COMPLETION				
2. 3. 4.	proctorrhagia 6. mesenterectomy 11. bursopathy 12. encephalitis neurosis 8. encephalalgia 13. craniostosis spondylotherapy 9. phrenalgia 14. cephalotome cystoscirrhus 10. angiokinesis 15. esophagospasm				
Ple	ase complete the following sentences with the words listed above.				
1.	Vascular activity is known as				
2.	Any disease of a bursa is referred as				
3.	is the resection of the mesentery or of a mesenteric lesion.				
4.	is a disorder of the psychic or mental constitution.				
5.	. Spasm of the esophagus is called a(n)				
6.	. A(n) is an instrument for cutting the fetal head.				
7.	is an inflammation of the brain.				
8.	· Pain within the head is termed				
9.	is spinal therapeutics.				
10.	. Congenital ossification of the cranial sutures is called				
11.	is an enlargement of the kidney.				
L2.	. Pain in the diaphragm is known as				
13.	is hard cancer of the bladder.				
14.	is the observation of the kidney palvis under the fluoroscope after intravenous or retrograde injection of a contrast medium				



15. _____ is bleeding from the rectum.

	bursolith	o. nephromalacia 7. angiectopia	12. esophagectasia				
	myxodermia	8. mesenteriorrhaphy	13. esophagolaryngectomy				
4. 5.	neurotonogenic proctopexy 1	9. ccpnalocentesis 0. cystoepiplocele	14. spondy101ys1s 15. phrenicotripsy				
٠.	ргосторску	o. cystocpipioceie	io. phiemicotripey				
Ple	Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.						
1.	Examination of the renais called		e fluoroscope				
2.	$\overline{\text{by suture}}$ is the	fixation of the rectum	to some other part				
3.	Hernia of a portion of	the bladder and of the	omentum is called				
4.	is the	crushing of phrenic ner	ve•				
5.	Softening of the kidney is called						
6.	Protrusion of the cerebral membranes through a defect in the skull is called						
7.	is the	surgical puncture of the	e head.				
8.	The dissolution of part but characterized by th called						
9.	refers	to the production of ne	rve tonus.				
	Dilatation of the esoph						
11.	A(n) is an en bloc excision of the upper cervical esophagus and larynx.						
12.	A calculus or concretio	n in th e bursa is calle	d a(n)				
13.	of the skin, and contra	ute disease marked by e ction of certain muscle	cchymoses, softening				
14.	Suture of the mesentery is called						
1,5 .	is an a	bnormal position or cou	rse of a vessel.				



1 ·	• nepnroptosis	o. nephromegaly	11. craniostosis			
3.	· proctoscope · nvelectasis	8. esonhagosnasm	13. dactyl			
4.	. ganglioma	9. spo n dvlitis	14. angioge n ic			
5.	proctoscopepyelectasisgangliomacoccygodynia	10. encephalorrhagia	15. angiectasis			
<u>P1</u>	lease complete the follo	owing sentences with th	e words listed above.			
1.	• is pa	in in the coccygeal reg	ion.			
2.	. Hemorrhage of the bra	in is called	•			
3.	is a condition marked by enlarged capillaries or abnormal dilation of a vessel.					
4.	. A tumor of a lymphatio	c ganglion is called	•			
5.	. Dilation of the renal	pelvis is called	•			
6.	. A(n) is	s a n i n strume n t for the	inspection of the rectum			
7.	. It is of vascular ori	gi n. I t is	·			
8.	. A digit of the finger	or the ha n d is c alled	a(n)			
9.	is a prolapse or downward kidney displacement.					
10.	Extreme enlargement of one or both kidneys is called					
11.	is an inflammation of one or more vertebrae.					
	is congenital ossification of cranial sutures.					
13.	. Removal of a cyst is of the excision of part	called a(n) or all of the bladder.	It is also			
14.	. Spasms of the walls of	f the esophagus is call	ed a(n)			
15.	states characterized t symptoms of various ty	by a sense of weakness opposed of organic disease a degree sufficient to	only following depressed or exhaustion, or by the without the existence justify the subjective			





MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES: VI

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information

- 1. <u>uretero</u>- is a word fragment suggesting the ureter, which is a tube which conveys urine from the kidney to the baldder
- 2. stomato- is a word fragment meaning mouth
- 3. <u>urethro</u>- is a word fragment suggesting the urethra, which is a canal conveying urine from the bladder to the surface

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I		Column II
1. urethra 2. ureteral 3. stomatoplasty 4. urethrorrhaphy 5. ureter 6. urethrotome 7. stomatology 8. ureteralgia 9. urethroscope 10. urethrospasm 11. stomatodynia 12. ureterectasis 13. urethrostenosis 14. ureterolysis 15. stomatologist	b. c. d. d. e. f. f. j. k. l. m.	suturation of the urethra rupture of the ureter distention of the ureter canal conveying urine from bladder to surface pain in the mouth instrument for viewing interior of urethra spasm of muscular tissue of the urethra specialist in diseases of the mouth instrument for cutting a urethral stricture pertaining to the ureter branch of medicine which deals with mouth and its diseases stricture of the urethra tube which conveys urine from kidney to bladder pain in the ureter
	υ.	operative repair of mouth defects

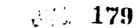


Please review the following information

- 1. osteo- is a word fragment meaning bone
- 2. myelo- is a word fragment meaning bone marrow or the spinal cord
- 3. brachio- is a word fragment suggesting the arm

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II l. osteoclast a. surgical cutting or removal of myelocyte an arm 3. osteoid b. a marrow cell c. cell associated with removal 4. brachiotomy of bone myelogram osteolysis d. resembling bone 7. brachial e. pertaining to the arm 8. myeloma f. arm above the elbow 9. brachium g. roentgenogram of the spinal cord 10. osteoblast h. derived from tissue concerned with growth of bone 11. myelomalacia i. formation of bone marrow 12. myelopoiesis j. dissolution of bone by calcium loss 13. osteogenic k. abnormal denseness of bone 14. myeloplegia 15. osteosclerosis 1. tumor composed of cells found in bone marrow m. morbid softening of the spinal cord n. cell that develops into bone cell o. spinal paralysis





Please review the following information

- 1. chondro- is a word fragment suggesting cartilage
- 2. arthro- is a word fragment meaning joint
- 3. carp- is a word fragment suggesting the wrist or the bones of the wrist

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. arthrocele a. plastic surgery on cartilage chondrectomy b. gouty seizure in a joint carpoptosis c. puncture of a joint 4. chondritis d. wrist; eight carpal bones 5. arthrolith e. dissolution of cartilage 6. arthroclasia f. neuralgia or pain in a joint 7. chondrography g. wristdrop 8. arthralgia h. calculous deposit in a joint 9. carpus i. description or account of cartilage 10. carpal j. swollen joint 11. chondroplasty k. pain in a cartilage 12. arthragra 1. pertaining to the wrist or eight 13. chondrodynia carpal bones 14. arthrocentesis m. inflammation of a cartilage 15. chondrolysis n. breaking down of an ankylosis to a free joint o. surgical removal of a cartilage

Section D

Please review the following information

- 1. teno- or tenonto are word fragments meaning tendon
- 2. thoraco- is a word fragment used to denote the thorax or chest

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. thoracoscope a. sum of what is known regarding 2. tenorrhaphy the tendon b. Apparatus revealing movements 3. tenoplasty 4. thoracoscopy of the chest during respiration 5. tenostosis c. union of divided tendon by a suture 6. thoracopathy d. resecting the chest wall for draina e 7. tenontagra e. plastic surgery of the tendon 8. thoracostenosis f. disease of the thorax or the 9. tenontology thoracic organs 10. thoracograph g. cutting of a tendon 11. tenontotomy h. instrument for examining the pleural 12. thoracostomy i. gouty affection of the tendon j. diagnostic examination of the chest k. ossification of a tendon 1. abnormal contraction of the chest wall





Section E

Please review the following information

- 1. tracheo- is a word fragment suggesting the trachea or windpipe
- 2. ortho- is a prefix meaning the correction of a deformity
- 3. pneumo- or pneumono- are word fragments suggesting the lung

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column II Column I a. treatment of diseases of the lungs 1. orthotherapy b. treatment of disorders by correction 2. pneumocococcus 3. trachea or posture c. windpipe; tube descending from 4. pneumotherapy larynx to bronchi 5. tracheostenosis d. any lung diseasee. contraction or narrowing of 6. tracheorrhagia 7. pneumocentesis 8. tracheoplasty the trachea 9. orthopedics f. emphysema of the lungs g. inability to breathe except in 10. pneumonosis an upright position 11. orthosis 12. pneumopexy h. surgical puncture of the lung i. organism which causes pneumonia 13. tracheomalacia 14. orthopnea j. softening of traceal cartilages k. surgical fixation of the lung to 15. pneumonectasia the thoracic wall 1. plastic operation upon the trachea m. straightening of a distorted part n. hemorrhage from the trachea o. specialization which deals with correction of deformaties and diseases of joints and spine

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 17 - 22).

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

<pre>l. thoracostenosis</pre>	tenorrhaphy	ll. tracheostomy
myeloplegia	7. brachiotemy	12. chondrolysis
3. urethroscope	8. stomatodynia	13. osteosclerosis
4. pneumonosis	9. arthroclasia	l4. pyelography
5. orthopnea	<pre>10. carpoptosis</pre>	15. tracheogenic

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1.	Pain in the mouth is called
2.	A(n) is an instrument for viewing the interior of the urethra.
3.	is the hardening or abnormal denseness of bone; eburnation; osteitis ossificans.
4.	is spinal paralysis.
5.	is the surgical or obstetrical cuttingor removal of an arm.
6.	The degeneration of cartilage cells that occurs in the process of intracartilaginous ossification is called
7.	is the breaking down of an ankylosis in order to secure free movement in a joint.
8.	is wristdrop.
9.	The union of a divided tendon by a suture is called
10.	is the abnormal contraction of the chest wall.
11.	is used for any lung disease.
12.	The inability to breathe except in an upright position is called
13.	means arising in the trachea.
14.	A(n) is the surgical creation of an opening into the trachea through the neck, for insertion of a tube to facilitate the passage of air to the lungs, or the evascuation of secretion.
15.	is the Roentgenography of the kidney and ureter after the structures have been filled with a contrast solution.



183

Section B

1.	cystolithiasis	6. atrophoderma	li. cardioneurosis
2.	pneumonolysis	7. thrombocytopathy 8. tenostosis 9. chondropathology 10. arthropyosis	<pre>12. pyelocystostomosis</pre>
3.	orchioscirrhus	<pre>8. tenostosis</pre>	<pre>13. otopyorrhea</pre>
4.	tracheomalacia	chondropathology	<pre>14. osteothrombosis</pre>
5.	arteriarctia	10. arthropyosis	<pre>15. epiplomphalocele</pre>
		Llowing sentences with th	
1.	is a of deranged cardiac	functional nervous discaction, such as palpitat	order marked by attacks tion and irregularity.
2.	Contraction of an artistic called	rtery; narrowing of the c	aliber of an artery
3.	is t	the formation of pus in a	joint.
4.	Atrophy of the skin	or any part of it is ref	Gerred to as
5.	is t	the development of calcul	i in the bladder.
6.	Umbilical hernia con	ntaining omentum is calle	ed•
7.	fascia of the thorac	the operation of strippin cic wall in order to allo	ng the pleura from the ow the lung to collapse.
8.	of the blood platele	a general te rm applie d to ets.	o a qualitative disorder
9.	Hardening of the tes	stis is called	·
10.	Softening of the tra	acheal cartilage is calle	ed•
11.	is 1	the ossification of a ter	ndon.
12.	The pathology of the	e diseases of the cartila	age is called
13.	is 1	the thrombosis of the vei	ins of a bone.
14.	between the renal pe	the surgical formation of elvis and the bladder.	f a communication
15.	is a	a copious purulent discha	arge from the ear.

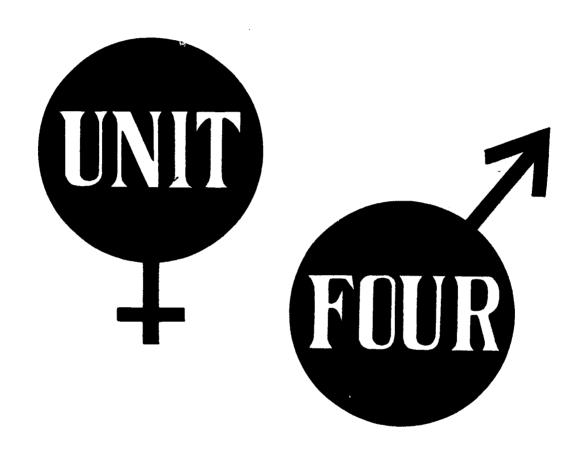


<u>P1</u>	ease complete the following sentences with the correct word or words.
1.	The treatment of is called neurotherapy.
2.	Craniomalacia is abnormal of the skull.
3.	of a kidney is called nephromegaly.
4.	Mucous discharge from the is called proctorrhea.
5.	Pyelectasis is the dilatation of the
6.	A stomatologist is a specialist in diseases of the
7.	of muscular tissue of the urethra is called urethrospasm.
8.	Abnormal denseness of is called osteosclerosis.
9.	Sargical of a cartilage is called chondrectomy.
10.	A swollen is called arthrocele.
11.	Carpal pertains to the
12.	Tenoplasty is of the tendons.
13.	Abnormal of the chest wall is called thoracostenosis.
14.	Surgical of the lung to the thoracic wall is called pneumopexy.
15.	from the ear is called otorrhea.
16.	Trichoscopy is the of the hair.
17.	of tissue is called historrhexis.
18.	Mastodynia is pain in the
19.	Peritoneocentesis is the of the peritoneal cavity.
20.	of membranes which envelop the spinal cord is called meningeorrhaphy.
	185



Section D

Please complete the	following sentences with the correct word.
1	is a thickening of the artery walls.
2	is a narrowing of a vein.
3	is the free flow of blood.
4	is a functional deficiency of the blood platelets.
5	is pain in the heart.
6. A(n)	is a spasm or cramp of the finger or toe.
7	is the loss of strength due to ganglionic disease.
8. A(n)	is the surgical removal of the ileum.
9.	is the inflammation of the meninges.
10	is the science dealing with the mind and mental operations.
11	is the hardening of a gland.
12. A(n)	is a pancreatic calculus.
13. A(n)	is a tumor composed of mucous tissue.
14	is the displacement of the spleen.
15	is plastic operation on the hand.
16	is a premature closure of cranial fissures.
17	is spinal therapeutics.
18	is hard cancer of the bladder.
19. A(n)	is a cell associated with removal of bone.
20	is emphysema of the lungs.



FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS



FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS: I

Part I

Section A

The following exercises will deal with the medical use of certain nontechnical prefixes. The exercises will provide the students with an opportunity to observe the use of these varied prefixes in a medical context.

Please review the following information.

- a- and an- mean without or a lack of
- ab-, de-, and apo- mean from, away, down, or separation
- aima means blood
- 4. esthesia means sensation
- 5. duct means to lead or move
- 6. fere means to carry
- 7. posis means to drink
- 8. mentia means the mind
- 9. vitamin is the same as vitamin
- 10. morphous means shape
- 11. hydrous means water
- 12. phasia means speech
- 13. sthenia means strength or power
- 14. sorb means to drink
 15. humidity refers to the moisture present
- 16. cerebrate refers to the cerebrum or brain
- 17. sphyxia refers to the pulse

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. absorb a. suffocation or a "lack of a pulse" 2. anemia b. to remove the brain of an animal 3. abductor c. leading away 4. deferent d. absence of thirst 5. decerebrate e. the state of lacking, or being deficient 6. dehydrate in, vitamins f. not having a definite shape, formless 7. anesthesia 8. aposia g. conveying away 9. amentia h. a disorder of speech due to disease 10. avitaminosis or brain injury i. to remove moisture j. a lack of physical 11. amorphous 12. aphasia j. a lack of physical strength k. lack of red blood corpuscles 13. asthenia 14. asphyxia 1. lack of sensation 15. dehumidify m. to remove water from n. madness, being out of one's mind o. to take liquid into itself

Section B

Please review the following information.

- 1. ad-means toward, to or nearness
- 2. ambi- or amphi- or ampho- mean both, both sides, or around
- 3. diploos means double
- 4. kentron means center
- 5. hibia means life
- 6. renal refers to the kidney
- 7. adducere means to bring to
- 8. sternon means chest
- 9. sorbere means to suck or take in
- 10. terminalis means end
- 11. dexter means right
- 12. latus means side
- 13. ops means eye
- 14. valere means strong
- 15. sinister means left

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. adrenal a. drawing towards a center 2. ambilateral b. able to use both hands 3. adduction c. living both on land and in water 4. ambiopia d. near to the kidney 5. ambidextrous e. pertaining to both sides 6. ambisinister f. centering or converging at both ends adhesive g. tape that clings or sticks to something 8. adsorption h. double vision 9. amphicentric i. near or toward the sternum 10. adduct j. awkward in the use of either hand 11. amphoterodiplopia k. double vision in each eye 12. adsternal 1. to draw to the middle or towards the 13. ambivalence main axis of a body or a limb 14. adductor m. adhesion by a gas or liquid to the 15. adaxial surface of a solid 16. adterminal n. a muscle which draws toward the medial 17. amphibious plane o. toward the main axis p. toward the extremity of any structure at the end of a nerve or muscle



q. possessing ability of equal power or

value in two directions



Please review the following information.

- 1. anti- and ob- mean against or opposed to
- 2. ante-, pre-, and pro- mean before
- 3. bios means life
- 4. klinein means to incline
- 5. caries means to decay
- 6. spasmos means convulsion
- 7. sialon means saliva
- 8. psora means the itch
- 9. febris means fever

23. obstruction

- 10. natal means birth
- 11. latus means side
- 12. emetikos means emetic
- 13. mature means ready
- 14. kephale means head
- 15. prodromos means running before
- 16. menstruar means to menstruate
- 17. ot means ear
- 18. Thesis means a placing

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column II Column I a. of or relating to the anterior part antefebrile of the head 2. antibiotic b. the initial stage of a disease antenatal c. before full development 4. anterolateral

- d. in front of the ear anticarious
- e. curing or preventing anemia preaortic
- f. before menstruation 7. prognosis g. located in front of the aorta
- 8. anticlinal 9. preanal h. leaning in the opposite direction
- i. occurring before birth 10. antianemic
- ll. preclinical j. an agent used to prevent or arrest itching 12. antipsortic
- k. that which opposes 13. premenstrual
- 1. before fever 14. antispastic
- m. tending to destroy life 15. antemetic
- n. remedy that controls vomiting 16. procephalic 17. antisialic o. before or in front of
- p. preventing decay of teeth 18. prodromal
- q. before symptoms make diagnosis possible 19. anterior
- r. an agent relieving or checking spasm 20. premature
- s. forecast of probable results of disease 21. prootic 22. prothesis
 - t. checking or that which checks saliva
 - u. in front and to one side v. in front of the anus
 - w. replacement by an artificial part

Section D

Please review the following information.

- 1. co-, com-, con-, sym-, and synmean with together, or union
- 2. excitare means to arouse
- 3. lateralis pertains to the side
- 4. commissura means a uniting
- 5. plicare means to fold
- pati means to suffer
- 7. habilis means to fit
- 8. sentire means to feel
- 9. congenitus means born together
- 10. rodere means to gnaw
- 11. ordinare means to arrange

- 12. tangere means to touch
- 13. pensare means to weigh
- 14. pathos means suffering
- 15. pod means feet
- 16. phalanx refers to the fingers or toes
- 17. algos means pain
- 18. dromos means a running
- 19. desis means a binding together
- 20. ismos means condition
- 21. chronos means time
- 22. kinesis means motion
- 23. ergon means work

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. commissura a. influence of an organ with another 2. collateral b. simultaneous excitation 3. syndesis c. excited by reflex stimulation 4. sympathy d. an added difficulty; a complex state 5. synergetic e. occurrence of acts or events simultaneously f. joining together 6. contact 7. co-ordination g. present at birth 8. sympodia h. accompanying, as side by side 9. compatibility i. working together 10. congenital j. state of suitability to be mixed or taken 11. consensual together without unfavorable results, 12. synalgia as drugs · 13 corrosion k. Exhibiting cooperative action, said of 14. synchronism certain muscles; working together 15. constant 1. surgical fixation or ankylosis of a 16. coexcitation joint; condition of being bound 17. compensation m. an involuntary movement produced in 18. syndrome association with a voluntary one n. referred or reflex pain felt in a part 19. complication 20. symphalangism distant from the site of its origin 21. conjugate o. mutual touching or apposition of two bodies 22. synkinesis p. standing together q. making up a defect r. paired equally, also an important diameter of the pelvis s. condition in which the lower extremities are united t. symptoms occurring together u. disintegration, especially carious disintegration of a tooth v. ankylosis of joints of the fingers or toes



Section E

Please review the following information.

- 1. contra- and counter- mean against or opposite
- 2. aperture means opening
- 3. conceptio means a conceiving
- 4. contractio means a drawing up
- 5. latus means side

- 7. fissura means fissure
- 8. indicare means to point out
- 9. irritare means to excite
- 10. puncture means puncture
- 11. extendere means to extend
- 12. velle means to wish
- 13. con is a prefix signifying with

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. contraaperture 2. counterirritation 3. contralateral 4. counterpuncture 5. contraction 6. contractile 7. counterextension 8. counteropening 9. counteract 10. contraindication 11. contraception 12. contravolitional 13. contraceptive 14. contracture

15. contrafissura

- a. the prevention of conception
- b. any symptom or circumstance indicating the inappropriateness of a form of treatment otherwise advisable
- c. a second opening made in an abscess
- d. a skull fracture at a point opposite from where the blow was received
- e. an opposite opening
- f. having the ability to contract or shorten
- g. superficial irritation which relieves some other irritation of deeper structure
- h. to act against or in opposition to
- i. an additional opening to help drainage,
 as an abscess; counteropening
- j. back pull or resistance to extending a limb
- k. in opposition to or without the will; involuntary
- 1. muscle reaction to stimulus
- m. permanent contraction of a muscle due to spasm or paralysis
- n. originating in, or affecting, the opposite side of the body
- any agent or device to prevent conception

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lesson 23.)

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. asphyxia	6. prootic	ll. counteropening
amentia	7. preaortic	12. decerebrate
adterminal	8. synalgia	13. avitaminosis
 ambisinister 	9. compensation	14. adduct
5. ambiopia	10. contraception	15. antianemic

Please	complete	the	following	sentences	with	the	words	listed	above.

1.	is the counterbalancing of any defect of structure or function.
2.	refers to the location in front of the aorta.
3.	A second incision made opposite to another, as in an abscess, to promote drainage is called a
4.	An agent that counteracts or prevents anemia is called
5.	is pain experienced in one place as the result of a lesion in another.
6.	refers to the location of position in front of the ear.
7.	The prevention of conception or impregnation is referred to as
8.	To is to draw toward the median line of the body or toward a neighboring part.
9.	To is to have the brain removed.
10.	is a condition due to a deficiency of vitamins in the diet.
11.	is suffocation; a condition in which there is anoxia and increased carbon dioxide tension in the blood and tissues.
12.	or diplopia, is the perception of two images of a single object
13.	Ambilevous or, is the inability to perform acts requiring manual skill with either hand.
	Mental deficiency; a congenital lack of the ordinary mental abilities



15. _____ is passing toward the end of a muscle; said of an electric current.

Section B

1.	dehydrate	prodromal	ll. adhesion		
2.	amorphous	7. anterior	12. syndrome		
3.		8. prot h esi s	13. sympodia		
4.	ambilateral	collateral			
5.	premenstruum	<pre>10. constant</pre>	15. counterpuncture		
	_				
Ple	ease complete the follo	wing sentences with	the words listed above.		
1.	indicat	es the approach of a	disease or other morbid state.		
2.	Tosome	thing is to remove t	he water from it.		
3.	Being ror form; shapeless.	refers to the state of	f having no definite shape		
4.	The attachment of one	substance to the sur	face of another is called		
5.	-	to or pertains to bo	th the right and left side.		
6.	The period immediately is called		of the menstrual flow		
7.	Not failing; remaining	g unaltered is being	·		
8.	is situated in front of or in the forward part of, affecting the forward part of an organ, toward the head end of the body; in official anatomical nomenclature, used in reference to the ventral or belly surface of the body.				
9.	substitute. is the	replacement of an al	esent part by an artificial		
16.	is seco	ondary or accessory;	not direct or immediate.		
11.	A set of symptoms which morbid state is called		ne sum of signs of any		
12.	or sire	enomelia is a morbid o feet.	state of a fetal monster		
13.	It was done in opposit	tion to the will. It	was involuntary or		
14.	A is a				
15.	that resulting from the	ne physical attractio	ng in close approximation, as on of unlike molecules, or the surfaces of attracting bodies.		



<u>P1</u>	ease complete the following sentences with the most appropriate words.
1.	of the brain. is a disorder of speech due to disease or injury
2.	The condition or state of lacking something, or being deficient in it, is called
3.	It is formless. It doesn't have a definite shape. It is
4.	Suffocation is also called
5.	Double vision in each eye is called
6.	is a muscle which draws toward the medial plane of a body. It is a drawer toward.
7.	It is near the kidney It is
8.	He is able to use both hands. He is
9.	is replacement by an artificial part.
10.	Occuring before a fever is called
11.	The period of time before menstruation is called
12.	It is located in front of the ear. It is
13.	Simultaneous excitation is also known as
14.	is a condition in which the lower extremities are united.
15.	is any agent or device used to prevent conception.
16.	A(n) is a second opening made in an abscess.
17.	is a permanent contraction of a muscle due to spasm or paralysis.
18.	It is It was present at birth.
19.	Symptoms occurring together are called
20.	is a remedy that controls vomiting.









FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS: II

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

- 1. deca- means ten
- 2. demi- means half
- 3. dextro- means right
- 4. dia- means through or apart
- 5. oculus means eyes
- 6. gramma means weight
- 7. litre means liter
- 8. therme means heat
- metron means measure
- 10. kardia means heart

- 11. gramma means a writing
- 12. klasia means to break
- 13. manus means hand
- 14. rein means to flow
- 15. sinister means left
- 16. lysis means loosening
- 17. ventere means to turn
- 18. gaster means belly
- 19. diabrosis means an eating through

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. dextroverted

- 2. diaclasia
- 3. decameter
- 4. dialysis
- 5. dextrocardia
- 6. dextroversion
- 7. diabrotic
- 8. demilune
- 9. dextrocardiogram
- 10. decaliter
- ll. diarrhea
- 12. dextromanual
- 13. decagram
- 14. dextrogastria
- 15. decanormal
- 16. diathermy
- 17. dextrosinistral
- 18. dextrocular

Column II

- a. a cardiogram representing action of the right ventricle
- b. pertaining to a solution ten times as strong as a normal one
- c. surgical fracture
- d. ten liters
- e. having the stomach on the right side of the body
- f. turned to the right
- g. right-handed
- h. having a stronger right than left eye
- i. a measure of ten meters; 393.71 inches
- j. corrosive
- k. having the heart on the right side of the body
- 1. ten grams
- m. therapeutic treatment through a high frequency current to generate heat within some part of the body
- n. turned toward the right
- o. half-moon; crescent
- p. morbid frequency of bowel movements
- q. from right to left
- r. the passage of a solute through a membrane



Please review the following information.

- 1. dis-means reversal, separation, aprt from, free of, or undo
- 2. dys- means difficult, painful, or bad
- inficere means to corrupt
- 4. articulus means joint
- 5. <u>fungi means</u> to be busy
- chronos means time
- 7. gala means milk
- 8. aise means arise
- 9. pnoe means breathing

- locare means to place
- 11. aima means blood
- 12. dissecare means to cut up
- 13. libra means balance
- 14. topos means place
- 15. adreno relates to adrenal
- 16. aisthesis means sensation
- 17. aphe means touch
- 18. tokos means birth
- 19. ouron means uring
- 20. enteron means intestines

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

1. disarticulation 2. dyspnea 3. dischronation 4. discrimination 5. dysadrenia 6. dysemia 7. dismember 8. dysuria 9. dysesthesia 10. disease ll. dystopia 12. dislocation 13. dysfunction 14. dysaphia 15. dysgalactia 16. disinfection 17. dysentery 18. dissect 19. dystocia 20. disequilibrium

Column I

- a. to remove an extremity or a portion of it
- b. failure of relativity in the consciousness of time
- c. difficult labor
- d. functional disorder of adrenal gland
- e. reversal from the state of health
- f. malposition; displacement of an organ
- g. amputation through a joint
- h. sensation, as the pricks of pins and needles, or of crawling; formication
- i. difficult breathing
- defective milk secretion
- k. the process of distinguishing or differentiating
- any blood disease
- m. absence of complete normal function
- n. the displacement of any part, especially the removal temporarily of a bone from its normal position in a joint
- o. to separate tissues and parts of a cadaver for anatomical study
- p. dullness of the sense of touch
- q. on unequal and unstable balance or equilibrium
- r. a term applied to a number of intestinal disorders, especially of the colon, characterized by inflammation of the mucous membrane
- s. to free from infection
- t. painful or difficult urination



Please review the following information.

- 1. auto- means self
- 2. bi-, bin-, bis-, and simean two, twice or double
- 3. activus means acting
- 4. klasis means a breaking
- 5. opsis means to view
- 6. automatos means self-acting
- 7. toxikon means poison
- 8. gastric means belly
- 9. akron means point
- 10. omos means shoulder

- 11. kephale means head
- 12. ferire means to beat
- 13. latus means side
- 14. camera means chamber
- 15. ovum means egg
- 16. delphys means uterus
- 17. oculus means eye
- 18. sectio means a cutting
- 19. temporalis pertains to the temple
- 20. furca means fork

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. bilateral a. pertaining to both acromial processes 2. automatic b. derived from or pertaining to two ova 3. binocular c. division into two branches; having 4. autoclasis two branches 5. binary d. gland activation by its own secretion 6. autotoxin e. poison generated within the body upon 7. bifurcation which it acts 8. bisacromial f. self-acting; spontaneous; involuntary g. pertaining to both temples or temporal bones 9. autoactivation 10. bicameral h. division into two parts ll. bisection i. examination of the organs of a dead body 12. diplocephaly to determine cause of death, or pathological 13. autopsy conditions 14. diplopia j. made up of two equal parts k. pertaining to both eyes 15. binovular 16. bitemporal 1. double vision 17. bisferious m. destruction of a part from internal causes 18. digastric n. having two cavities, chambers, or hollows 19. didephlic

- o. having two beats; dicrotic
- p. pertaining to, affecting, or related to two sides of the body
- q. having two bellies, said of certain muscles
- r. state of having two heads
- s. having or pertaining to a double uterus

Section D

Please review the following information.

- 1. bio- means life
- cata- means under, lower down, or against
- 3. plasma means matter
- 4. men means month or monthly
- 5. <u>trepein</u> means to turn
- 6. ops means eye

15. biology

17. biolysis

16. biopsy

7. plexis means stroke

- 9. bain means going
- 10. phalax means a guard
- 11. blastos means germ
- 12. typos means mark
- 13. skope in means to examine
- 14. physikos means natural
- 15. Tysis means Jestruction
- 16. genesis means origin

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and

placing it in the space provided in Column I. Column I Column II

- catabolism 2. catamenia bioblast catatropia 5. biogenesis 6. cataplexy biotype 8. bioplasm 9. catacrotic 10. biophylactic ll. biophysics 12. catabasis 13. biolytic 14. bioscopy
- a. having both eyes turned downward
- b. fundamental constitution of an organism or those possessing it
- c. throwing down into more simple compounds
- d. science of life
- e. the science ofphysical process in life
- f. living substance; protoplasm
- g. menses, the periodic menstrual discharge of blood from the uterus
- h. excision of a small piece of tissue for microscopic examination
- i. a corpuscle that is not yet mature
- j. a neurosis characterized by a loss of sensibility and voluntary movements without any perceptible alteration in circulation, often involving falling down
- k. able to destroy life
- 1. the decline of a disease
- m. manifesting the downstroke of a pulse tracing interrupted by an upstroke
- n. devitalization or destruction of living tissue by action of living organisms
- tending to preserve life
- p. begetting living things from living things; opposed to spontaneous generation
- q. examination to determine life



^{61.} 199

Section E

- Please review the following information.

- 1. di- is a prefix meaning twice or two times
- 2. ataxia means lack of order
- 3. kore means pupil
- 4. plege means a stroke
- 5. blastos means sprout
- 6. metron means measure
- 7. diploos means double
- 8. axon means axis

- 9. opsis means sight
- 10. soma means body
- 11. aster means star
- 12. chroma means color
- 13. echo means echo
- 14. skopein means to examine
- 15. phasis means a phase16. thrix means hair
- 17. articularis means joint

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

	Column I	Column II
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 11. 12. 13. 14.	dichromasy diatomic diarthric diblastual diplosomia diechoscope diataxia dicoria diaster diphasic diplopia diplegia diad diplogenesis diplogiometer diaxon districhiasis	a. device for estimating double vision b. double pupil in each eye c. paralysis of similar parts on both sides of the body d. pertaining to two or more joints e. in mitosis the achromatic figure consisting of a double star f. twins joined together g. an element or radical having a valency of 2; a bivalent h. able to see only two colors i. a stethoscope that gives two sounds in two different parts at the same time j. having two parts or producing two substances k. a neuron having two axons l. having two phases m. double vision n. a disorder of movement of both sides of the body
		o, two hairs growing from the same hair

200

follicle.

entoderm

p. containing two atoms

q. a blastula containing the ectoderm and



Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 23 and 24.)

Se	ct:	ion	Α

- decanormal
 biolysis
 disarticulation
 dicoria
 catacrotic
 diplocephaly
 dialysis
 diaxon
 autopsy
 discrimination
 dextroversion
 catatropia
 dislocation
- Please complete each of the following sentences with the words listed above.

l.	is the chemical decomposition of organic matter by the action of living organisms
2.	Amputation or separation at a joint is called
3.	is doubleness of the pupil.
4.	is the process of separating crystalloids and colloids in solution by the difference in their rates of diffusion through a semipermeable membrane.
5.	or dicephaly is the developmental anomaly characterized by having two heads.
6.	pertains to or is characterized by an anomaly of the pulse evidenced by appearance of a small additional wave or notch in the descending limb of the pulse tracing.
7.	A nerve cell having two axons or axis-cylinder processes is called a
8.	A(n) is a postmortem examination of a body.
9.	is the recognition of differences and distinctions.
10.	is the displacement of any part, more especially of a bone.
11.	is the downward turning of the visual axes of both eyes; double hypophoria.
,12.	Version to the right side; especially movement of the eyes to the right side is called
13.	It is It has ten times the strength of a normal solution.
14.	is painful or difficult urination.



15.

different colors.

191

is the quality of existing in or exhibiting two

Section B

1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	posia 6. adsternal 11. antisialic ompensation 7. contracture 12. diaclasis extrocularity 8. dismemberment 13. dysadrenia igastric 9. autoactivation 14. diplogenesis iad 10. catalepsy 15. biopsy				
Ple	se complete each of the following sentences with the words listed abo	<u>ove</u> .			
1.	t has the valency or combining power of two and is therefore eferred to as being				
2.	is the absence of thirst or the reluctance to ngest fluids.				
3.	aving two bellies is referred as being				
4.	is the condition of having greater visual power n the right eye and, therefore, using it more than the left.				
5.	is the counterbalancing of any defect of structure r function.				
6.	(n) is the removal and examination, usually icroscopic, of tissue or other material from the living body for urposes of diagnosis.				
7.	Since it checks the flow of saliva, it is referred to as being				
8.	is a fracture, especially one made for surgical purposes.				
9.	is the production of a double monster.				
10.	. A disorder of an adrenal function is referred to as				
11.	f something is located near the sternum it is referred to as eing				
12.	is a condition characterized by a waxy rigidity of he muscles so that the patient tends to remain in any position n which he is placed.				
13.	is a condition of fixed high resistance to passive tretch of a muscle, resulting from fibrosis of the tissues supporting the muscles or joints, or from disorders of the muscle fibers.	3			
14.	mputation of an extremity or a portion of it is referred to as				
15.	is the activation of a gland by its own secretions. $20?$				

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

<u>P1</u>	ease complete the following sentences with the most appropriate words.
1.	The passage of a solute through a membrane is called
2.	is the condition of having the stomach on the right side of the body.
3.	Since it is turned toward the right it is referred as being
4.	It extends from right to left and is therefore referred to as being
5.	is the process of distinguishing or differentiating.
6.	The removal of an extremity or a portion of it is called a
7.	Displacement of an organ is called
8.	is defective milk secretion.
9.	The condition or state of having two heads is called
10.	It pertains to both eyes and is therefore referred to as being
11.	It is It has the ability to destroy life.
12.	A(n) is the excision of a small piece of tissue for microscopic examination.
13.	A(n) is a cell that has not yet become mature.
14.	Twins joined together are called
15.	It contains two or more joints and is therefore referred to as being
16.	is the condition of having a double pupil in each eye.
1 7.	A(n) is a device for estimating double vision.
18.	He is only able to see two colors. He is
19.	The condition or state of having an irregularity of movement of both sides of the body is called
20.	Gland activation by its own secretion is called



· (3) 203



FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS: III

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

- 1. micro- means small
- 2. neo- means now, recent, and young
- 3. genesis means formation
- 4. kardia means heart
- 5. formatio means a shaping
- 6. skopein means to examine
- 7. membrana means membrane
- 8. tome means incision
- 9. myelon-means marrow
- 10. lithos means stone

- ll. kaulos means penis
- 12. cidus means to kill
- 13. natare means to be born
- 14. stoma means opening
- 15. analysis means a breaking apart
- 16. plastikos means formed
- 17. bios means life
- 18. arthron means a joint
- 19. blastos means germ
- 20. foetus means offspring

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

- 1. mycrolith
- neoplastic
 neofetus
- 4. microscope
- 5. neonatal
- 6. microanalysis
- 7. necgenetic
- 8. microcolon
- 9. microtomy
- 10. neomembrane
- 11. microbe
- 12. neonate
- 13. neoformation
- 14. microcaulia
- 15. microcardia
- 16. neoarthrosis
- 17. microbicide
- 18. neoblastic
- 19. micromyelia
- 20. neostomy

- a. formation of opening into an organ or between two organs
- b. unusually small heart
- c. concerning the newborn
- d. instrument for viewing small objects
- e. abnormally small colon
- f. a false joint
- g. the process of cutting into sections
- h. a false or a new membrane
- i. abnormally small size of spinal cord
- j. newborn infant
- k. pertaining to, or of the nature of new, abnormal tissue formation
- 1. an agent which is destructive to microbes
- m. newly formed, relating to new formation
- n. analytical examination of small sample
- o. regeneration
- p. unusually small penis
- q. pertaining to, or constituting, a new growth of tissue
- r. a small calculus
- s. a minute one-celled form of life not distinguishable as to vegetable or animal nature
- t. embryo during 8th or 9th week of intrauterine existence

Section B

10. kele means hernia

Please review the following information.

1. em-, en-, and endo- mean it, 11. <u>lithos</u> means stone within, and negative 12. aggeion means vessel 2. cervix means neck 13. punctura means puncture 3. <u>ismos</u> means condition 14. chrodros means cartilage 4. kanthos means angle of the eye 15. osten means bone 5. anthema means blossoming 16. colp means vagina 17. derma means skin 6. egkephalos means brain 7. balsamum means balsam 18. demos means people 8. egkatarraptein means to sew in 19. aorte means aorta 9. pyon means pus 20. itis means inflammation

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

21. arteria means artery

	Column I		Column II
1.	encolpism	a.	within a cartilage
2.	enanthem	b.	a calculus of or in the brain
3.	endocrine	С.	preservation of a dead body against
4.	enostosis		putrefaction
5.	encephalocele	d .	an osseous tumor within the cavity
6.	encanthis		of a bone
7.	endemic	е.	an excrescence or new growth at the
8.	endochondral		inner angle of the eye
9.	empyema	f	inflammation of the endangium
	embalming		the lining of the canal of the cervix
11.	endarterial		uteru
12.	endocervix	h.	eruption of mucous membrane
13.	endangeitis		secreting internally
	encatarrhaphy		a disease which is present more or
15.	encephalolith		less continuously in a community
l6.	enema	k.	pus in a body cavity, especially in
L7.	end ermat ic		the pleural cavity
L8.	embolism	1.	clot in artery or vein
L9.	encephalopuncture	m.	administering medicine through the skin
	endaortitis		puncture into the brain substance
			pertaining to the inner portion of
			an artery
		p.	injection into the rectum
		q.	medication by vaginal suppositories
			and injections
		r.	insertion of an organ or tissue into
			a part where it is not normally found
		S.	protrusion of the brain through a
			cranial fissure
			inflammation of inner coat of the aorta



Please review the following information.

- 1. ec-, ecto-, ex-, and exo- mean out, outside, or away from
- 2. ekkentros means from the center
- 3. ectal means without
- 4. haurire means to drain
- 5. kardia means heart
- 6. sudare means to sweat
- 7. derma means skin
- 8. kele means hernia
- 9. stoma means opening
- 10. kolon means colon
- 11. topos means place

- 12. pectus means breast
- 13. mnesia means memory
- 14. nucleus means kernel
- 15. itis suggests an inflammation
- aima means blood
- 17. spirare means to breathe
- 18. pathos means disease
- 19. halare means to breathe
- 20. arteria means artery
- 21. ophthalmos means eye
- 22. osteon means bone
- 23. caedere means to cut
- 24. corium means skin

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

- 1. excoriation a. cutting out
- 2. exudation
- 3. extasia 4. exophthalmic
- 5. ectomy
- exhalation
- 7. extopic
- 8. exemia
- 9. ectoderm
- 10. expiration
- ll. ectocardia
- 12. ectonuclear
- 13. excision
- 14. exopathic
- 15. ectal
- 16. exhaustion
- 17. exostosis
- 18. expel
- 19. eccentric
- 20. exarteritis
- 21. ectokelostomy
- 22. ecmnesia
- 23. ectopia
- 24. exocolitis
- 25. expectorant

- b. in an abnormal position; said of a fetus

Column II

- c. occuring outside a cell nucleus
- d. having the heart out of it normal position.
- e. loss of blood
- f. bony growth projecting outward
- g. making an external opening into the hernial sac to prepare for radical operation
- h. external, outer, on the surface
- i. state of extreme fatigue
- j. outermost layer of skin
- k. the process of breathing outward
- 1. peculiar, abnormal in action or ideas
- m. excision of any organ or gland
- n. inflammation of the outer coat of an artery
- o. of a disease originating outside the body
- p. abrasion of the epidermis or of the coating
- of organs of the body by trauma, burns, etc.
- q. to drive out
- r. pertaining to the protrusion of the eyeball
- s. inability to remember recent events
- t. morbid oozing of fluids, usually the result of inflammatory conditions
- u. malposition, especially congenital, of an organ or structure
- v. inflammation of the peritoneal coat of the colon
- w. a stretching out; vessel dilatation
- x. the expulsion of air from the lungs
- y. an agent that facilitates the removal of secretions of the bronchopulmonary mucous membrane



Section D

Please review the following information.

- 1. pan- and pant- mean all or every
- 2. per- means through, excessively, or very
- 3. idrosis means perspiration
- 4. chroma means color
- 5. algos means pain
- 6. percussio means a striking through
- 7. percolare means to strain through
- 8. perfundere means to pour through
- 9. perfricare means to rub
- 10. perflare means to blow through
- 11. stoma means opening
- 12. kystis means bladder
- 13. chole means bile

- 14. ektome means excision
- 15. perforare means to pierce through
- 16. duodeni means twelve
- 17. kreas means flesh
- 18. a means negation
- 19. arthron means joint
- 20. ot means ear
- 21. perceptio means to see
- 22. trophe means nourishment
- 23. neuron means sinew
- 24. astheneia means weakness
- 25. kardia means heart
- 26. cotis means skin
- 27. akeisthal means to heal

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. perfrication 2. panotitis 3. panasthenia 4. panarthritis 5. panacea 6. perception 7. pancreaticocholecystostomy 8. perforate 9. pancarditis 10. panneuritis ll. pantalgia 12. perfusion 13. pancreatoduodenectomy 14. perflation 15. pantachromatic 16. percussion 17. panatrophy 18. percolation 19. panhidrosis 20. percutaneous

Column II

- a. generalized neuritis
- b. a remedy for all ills
- c. effected through the skin
- d. pain felt over the entire body
- e. impression through the senses
- f. inflamed condition involving all the structure of the heart
- g. inflammation of all parts of the ear
- h. general weakness
- i. passing a fluid through spaces
- j. wasting away of an entire structure
- k. to puncture or make holes
- 1. entirely colorless
- m. excision of the head of the pancreas and the adjacent portion of the duodenum
- n. thorough rubbing with an ointment or embrocation
- o. inflammation of all parts of a joint
- p. perspiration over the entire surface of the body
- q. tapping the body lightly but sharply to determine position, size, and consistency of an underlying structure
- r. surgical creation of a passage between the gallbladder and a fistulous pancreas
- s. filtration
- t. the process of blowing air into a cavity to expand its walls or to force out secretions or other matter



Section E

 $6 \cdot \overline{\text{bedd}} = \text{bed}$

Please review the following information.

1. in- and im- are prefixes 7. articulus = jointed 15. mediare = to be in 8. mergere = to dip which mean in, within, middle and negative 9. miscere = to mix 16. differe = to differ 2. continere = to stop 10. mobilis = movable 17. forus = a gangway or 3. cancer = prison
4. inclusus = enclosed 11. immunis = safe opening 12. palpare = to touch 18. filtrare = to strain 5. $\overline{\text{bilanx}} = \text{two scales}$ 13. $\overline{\text{via}} = \overline{\text{way}}$ through

14. per = through

19. fundere = to pour

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words

with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

	Column	<u>1_1</u>	Column II
	infiltration imperforate		placing a body under water or another fluid without equality in power between opposing
	infusion		forces; out of balance
	immiscible		cutting into
5.	indifferent		unable to be penetrated
6.	immersion		direct without intervening steps
7.	impalpabl e	f	protected by inoculation
8.	incontinence		the making of a part or limb not movable
9.	inclusion	h.	felt with difficulty; hardly perceptible
10.	immediate		to the touch
11.	impervious	i	to surround with a firm substance such
12.	inc a rceration		as paraffin or collodium
	imbed		neutral; tending in no special direction
	immobilization		. uncontrollable; not able to be held in check
	inarticulate		without an opening
	imbalance		being enclosed or included
	incision	n	. pertaining to that which cannot be mixed,
	immune		as in oil and water
	incoercible		not jointed; without joints
20.	impermeable		. imprisonment of a part, constriction
		\mathbf{q}	inability to retain urine, semen, or
			feces, through loss of sphincter control
		r	steeping a substance in cold or hot
			water to obtain its active principles;
			also injection into a vein
		S	the process of substance passing into
			and being deposited within the substance



impenetrable

of a cell, tissue, or organ t. not allowing passage, as of fluids;



Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 23-25.)

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

2. 3. 4.	ecmnesia empyema infusion imperforation neoplasm	6. exophthalmos7. enema8. imbedded9. neostomy10. neonate	11. ectomy12. embolism13. immediate14. microanalysis15. perflation
<u>P1</u>	ease complete the follo	owing sentences with th	ne words listed above.
1.	A new born infant is	called a	•
2.	is the force secretions or of	act of blowing air int ther substances out.	to a space in order to
3.	The chemical analysis	of minute quantities o	of material is called
4.	A is an	ny new and abnormal gro	owth, such as a tumor.
5.	The effect was	It was direc	et.
6.	is the sudden blocking of an artery or vein by a clot or obstruction which has been brought to its place by the blood current.		
7.	A(n) is	the excision of an org	gan or part.
8.	Forgetfulness of recenones is called	nt events with normal m	memory for more remote
9.	A(n) = :	is a clyster or injecti o the rectum.	ion; a liquid injected
10.	A surgical creation of two organs is called a		into an organ or between
11.	It is fixed firmly.	[t is•	
12.	is an	abnormal protrusion of	f the eyeball.
13.	The steeping of a subsprinciples is called	stance in water for obt	taining its proximate
14.	is the	e state of being abnorm	nally closed.
15.	is the especially in the ches	e accumulation of pus i	in a cavity of the body;



Section B

1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	exudation 6. eccentric 7. expectorant 8. enostosis 9. endaortitis 10.	endemic immiscible incarceration percussion panatrophy	11. neoformation 12. microcaulia 13. neofetus 14. induration 15. microbicide		
<u>P1</u>	ease complete the following	g sentences with	the words listed above.		
1.	is the characteristic of not being susceptible of being mixed.				
2.	The unnatural retention or confinement of a part, as may occur in hernia is called				
3.	is the act of striking a part with short, sharp blows as an aid in Jiagnosing the condition of the parts beneath by the sound obtained.				
4.	A(n) disease is usually of low morbidity that is constantly present in a human community; it is present in a community at all times, but occurring in only small numbers of cases.				
5.	is atrophy	affecting severa	l parts; general atrophy.		
6.	The escape of fluid, cells and cellular debris from blood vessels and their deposition in or on the tissues, usually as the result of inflammation is called				
7.	is a mort	oid bony growth de le internal surfac	veloped within the e of the bone cortex.		
8.	of new tissue.	o describe a rela	tion to the formation		
9.	A(n) is to intra-uterine life.	he embryo at abou	t the eighth week of		
10.	is the qu	ality of being ha	rd; the process of hardening.		
11.	Abnormal smallness of the	penis is known a	s•		
12.	is an inf	lammation of the	lining of the aorta.		
13.	A(n) promo	tes the ejection gs and trachea.	by spitting of mucus or		
	Not having the same center center are referred to as	being	•		
15.	is a j : \$	n agent that dest.	roys microbes.		

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

<u>P1</u>	ease complete the following sentences with the most appropriate words.
1.	A small calculus is known as a(n)
2.	A(n) is an unusually small heart.
3.	is the formation of an opening into an organ or between two organs.
4.	Another term for regeneration is
5.	is injection into the rectum.
6.	The inflammation of the inner coat of the aorta is called
7.	The administering of medicine through the skin is called
8.	A(n) is a clot in an artery or a vein.
9.	The outermost layer of the skin is called the
10.	is the state or condition of having the heart out of its normal position.
11.	is the excision of any organ or gland.
12.	pertains to the protrusion of the eyeball.
13.	The wasting away of an entire structure is called
1 4 .	Generalized neuritis is called
15.	Without color or entirely colorless is also referred to as being
16.	It is It is a pain felt over the entire body.
1 7.	It is without an opening. It is
1.8.	He lacks the ability to retain urine. He has lost sphincter control. This condition is referred to as being
19.	is a weakness, especially the inability of the male to copulate.
20.	It is . It cannot be mixed or joined.

211



FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS:

IV

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

- moderate 2. meta- = change, after
- beyond, or over 3. gaster = belly
- 4. chysis = effusion

1. meso- = middle or

- 5. thesis = a placing
- 6. infectio = an infection
- 7. stabilis = stable
- 8. tarsos = tarsus
- 9. pyretos = fever
- 10. itis = inflammation
- 11. oros = boundary
- L2. opter = observer 13. ikteros = jaundice
- 15. karpos = wrist 16. sternon = chest
- 17. aorte = aorta
- 18. kephale = head
- 19. kardia = heart
- 20. chorde = cord
- 21. \overline{ophrys} = eyebrows
- 14. derma = skin

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

- mesocephalic 2. mesoaortitis
- 3. metachysis
- 4. mesonasal
- 5. mesocardia 6. metaicteric
- 7. mesogastric
- 8. metabolism
- 9. mesophryon 10. metainfective
- 11. mesocord
- 12. metastable
- 13. mesoderm
- 14. metatarsus
- 15. mesoropter
- 16. metathesis
- 17. metapyretic
- 18. metacarpal
- 19. mesosternum

- a. a change of places
- b. occurring or performed after an infection
- c. tissue change; chemical and physical process
- d. performed or occuring after a fever; postpyrectic
- e, change from one condition to another; unstable
- f. location of the heart in the middle line of the thorax, normal in fetal stage, but malposition in life
- g. the region of foot between tarsus and phalanges
- h. midpoint in smooth space between the eyebrows
- i. middle of the nose
- j. pertaining to the bones of the 5 bones of the palm of the hand
- k. a portion of umbilical cord attached to placenta
- 1. inflamed condition of aortic middle coat
- m. pertaining to umbilical region
- n. bloom transfusion
- o. normal eye position with muscles at rest
- .p. occurring as a consequence of jaundice
 - q. the middle of second section of the
 - r. pertaining to the midbrain
 - s. a primary germ layer of the embryo lying between ectoderm and entoderm

Section B

Please review the following information.

- l. para = beside, beyond, against, irregular or abnormal
- 2. metra = uterus
- 3. akousis = hearing
- 4. aisthesis = sensation
- 5. blepsis = vision
- 6. pleura = a side

- 7. proktos = anus
- 8. kentesis = puncture
- 9. spasmos = spasm
- 10. akme = point
- ll. epat = liver
- 12. kentron = center
- 13. ganglion = knot
- 14. enteron = intestine
- 15. lalein = babble
- 16. kyeisis = pregnancy
- 17. krisis = a separation
- 18. kolpos = vagina
- 19. opsis = vision
- 20. nous = mind
- 21. chroma = color

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

2. paracolitis 3. paralalia 4. paraxial paramenia parahepatitis 7. parapleuritis 8. parablepsia 9. paracmastic 10. paraganglion ll. paracolpitis

12. paranoia

1. paratonsilar

- 13. paracyesis
- 14. para-anesthesia
- 15. parachroma
- 16. paracentesis,
- 17. paracentral
- 18. paracusia
- 19. paraspasm
- 20. paracrisis
- 21. parenteral
- 22. parachromatopsia
- 23. paranasal
- 24. parametrium
- 25. paraproctitis

Column II

- a. abnormality of the visual sensations
- b. near or above the tonsil
- c. inflammation of tissues adjoing the vagina
- d. beside an axis
- e. discoloration, as that of the skin
- f. any structure supplementing, or in the neighborhood of, a ganglion
- g. any speech defect, characterized by speech distortion
- h. anesthesia of two corresponding sides, especially of lower half of body
- i. situated or outside of the intestines
- j. fat and connective tissue around the uterus
- k. any abnormality of the secretions
- 1. extrauterine pregnancy
- m. located near the center
- n. inflamed condition of the tissue near the rectum
- o. any abnormality or disorder of the sense of hearing
- p. inflammation of the tissue surrounding the colon
- q. puncture of a cavity with evacuation of fluid by tapping, as in dropsy
- r. muscular spasm of the lower extremities
- s. denoting the period of decrease in symptoms
- t. inflamed conditions immediately adjacent to the liver
- u. situated near the nasal cavities
- v. color blindness
- w. inflammation in the thoracic wall
- x. a chronic, psychotic entity characterized by fixed but ever-expanding systematized delusions of persecution
- y. irregular or difficult menstruation



Please review the following information.

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. peridentitis 2. periphery 3. periapical periarthric 5. peribronchitis 6 periaxillary peripatetic 8. periotic 9. perixenitis 10. pericardium ll. periostosis 12. peritomy 13. pericardiotomy 14. periadenitis 15. pericardiopleural_ 16. perimeter 17. perirhizoclasia 18. perivisceritis 19. periproctitis 20. pericranium

- a. surrounding a joint
- b. the double, membranous, cone-shaped fibroserous sac enclosing the heart and the roots of the great blood vessels
- c. inflammation of areolar tissue in the region of the rectum and anus
- d. inflamed condition of tissues surrounding a gland
- e. excision of narrow strip of conjunctiva around the cornea in treatment of a pannus
- f. around the apex of the root of a tooth
- g. moving from place to place, as in walking typhoid
- h. about the axilla
- i. outer part or a surface of a body;part away from the center
- j. incision of membranous sac around heart
- k. concerning the membranous sac around the heart and the lungs
- 1. inflammation of tissues surrounding a tooth
- m. the outer edge or periphery of a body or measure of the same
- n. inflammation of all tissues surrounding the bronchi or bronchial tube
- a bony neoplasm around a bone or arising from it
- p. inflammation of the region around a foreign bod
- q. inflammation and destruction of tissues extending around the roots of a tooth
- r. fibrous membrane surrounding the cranium
- s. inflammation of tissue surrounding the viscera
- t situated around the ear, especially the internal ear

Section D

Please review the following information.

- re- = back, again
 or contrary
 agere = to act
 versia = a turning
- 4. retractilis = able to be drawn back or in
- 5. <u>remissio</u> = sending back
- 6. mittere = to send
- 7. <u>actus</u> = acting 8. <u>regressio</u> = a going
- 9. <u>reservare</u> = to keep back
- 10. <u>vellere</u> = to draw
- 11. flexio = a bending
- 12. residuum = that is left behind
- 13. reductio = a leading back
- 14. resistens = standing back
- 15. retardare = to delay
- 16. repellere = to drive back
- 17. percussio = a striking
- 18. retentic = a holding

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. revellent 2. resistance 3. reagent 4. reaction 5. regression 6. repercussion 7. residual 8. reduction 9. revulsion 10. reinversion ll. retardation 12. remission 13. repellent 14. remittent 15. retractile 16. reserve 17. reversal 18. retention

19. recession

20. relaxant

- a. reciprocal action; action involved in causing subsidence of a swelling, tumor, or eruption
- b. relating to that which is left as a residue
- c. a substance involved in a chemical reaction
- d a change or turning in the opposite direction
- e. opposite action or counteraction
- f. a turning back or return to a former state
- g. opposition to or the ability to oppose something
- h. reducing a swelling
- i. a holding back or slowing down; delayed physical response due to pathological conditions
- j. correction of an inverted organ, as of an inverted uterus, by pressure on the fundus
- k. restoration to normal position, as a hernia
- lessening of severity, or abatement of symptoms
- m. capable of being drawn back
- n. alternately abating and returning at certain intervals
- o. producing revulsion, the diversion of disease or blood from one part of the body to another
- p. act of driving backward, as diverting disease from one part to another by a quick withdrawl of the blood from that part
- q retaining in the body that which does not belong there, or which should be excreted, as urine, feces, or perspiration
- r. the withdrawal of a part from its normal position
- s. loosening; an agent to diminish tension
- t. that which is held back for future use



Section E

Please review the following information.

- 1. retro- means backward or behind
- 2. semi- means half or one-half
- 3. circulus means a ring
- 4. <u>lingua</u> means tongue 5. <u>auricula</u> means ear
- 6. cessio means to go
- 7. flexio means a bending
- 8. panalis means a passage
- 9. uterus means womb

- 10. ponere means to place
- 11. infertio means infection
- 12. deviare means to turn aside
- 13. koma means lethargy
- 14. oculus means eye
- 15. sopor means sleep
- 16. pronous means prone
- 17. recumbere means to lie down
- 18. supinus means bent back
- 19. sederatio means a blight

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column Il and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

- 1. retrolingual
- 2. retroauricular
- 3. seminormal
- 4. retrocession
- 5. semicoma
- 6. retroflexion
- 7. semisupination
- 8. semicanal
- 9. retropulsion
- 10. semicircular
- ll. retroinfection
- 12. retroposed
- 13. retrodeviation
- 14. semirecumbent
- 15. retroversion
- 16. semiprone
- 17. retroocular
- 18. retrouterine
- 19. semisopor
- 20. semisideration

- a. in the form of a half circle
- b. a going back; a relapse
- c. one-half strength (of a solution)
- d. behind the tongue
- e. a duct open on one side
- f. a turning backward
- g. behind the auricle or ear
- h. a bending or flexing backwardi. reclining, but not fully recumbent
- j. mild degree of coma
- k. infection communicated by the fetus in utero to the mother
- 1. pushing back of any part, as of the fetal head in labor
- m. a position halfway between supination and pronation
- n. located behind the eye
- o. located behind the uterus
- p. light coma from which patient can be roused.
- q. paralysis on one side of the body
- r. backward displacement, as of an organ
- s. in a position on left side and chest, with both thighs flexed on abdomen, the right higher than the left and left
- t. displaced backward

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 23 - 26.)

Section A

1. 2.	paralalia retroposed	6. periodic 7. metacarpu		semisopor paracentral
3.	retroauricular	8. relanse		mesocardia
4.	paracolitis	9. retention		mesoaortitis
5.	periproctitis	10. revellent		remission
	paracolitis periproctitis ease complete the fol			
1.	A(n)	is a return of a	disease afte	r its apparent cessation.
2.	It is placed backwar	d. It is	•	
3.	It is located behind	the auricle. I	t is	•
4.	is an	inflammation of	the outer coar	t of the colon.
5.	Inflammation of the called		ing the rectur	n and anus is
6.	is and the production of a substitution in spec	vocal sound diff	erent from the	of speech, especially e one desired, or the
7.	may be aroused.	emicoma, is a mi	ld coma from v	which the patient
8.	is ne	ar a center.		
9.	It causes revulsions	. It is revulsi	ve or	·
10.	is a also the period duri	diminution or ab ng which such di	atement of the minution occur	e symptoms of a disease;
11.	keeping within the b	ody of matters n	ormally secret	ion, as the persistent ted, or in dentistry, position in the mouth.
12.	An atypical location is called		the middle li	ine of the thorax
13.	is an	inflammation of	the middle co	oat of the aorta.
14.	The part of the hand being five cylindric is called the	bones extending		ngers, its skeleton ous to the phalanges,
15.	The disease recurs a termed	t regular interv	als of tim e ar	nd, therefore, is
		t regular interv		



Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1.	paraxial 6. regression 11. perimeter
2.	perivisceritis 6. regression 11. perimeter 7. periostosis 12. semirecumbent
3.	periviscent: 7. periodolo 13. semisupination peribronchitis 8. mesonasal 13. semisupination reinversion 9. reagent 14. retrolingual retardation 10. reversal 15. semiprone
4.	reinversion 9. reagent 14. retrollingual
5.	retardation 10. reversal 15. semiprone
Ple	ase complete the following sentences with the words listed above.
1.	It is It is situated in the middle of the nose.
2.	is a return to a former or earlier state. It is also the subsidence of symptoms or of a disease process.
3.	is a form of bronchitis consisting of inflammation of the entire lobe with bronchitis in that portion of the lung and thickening of the peribronchial tissue.
4.	is the restoration to its normal place of an inverted organ, especially restoration of an inverted uterus.
5.	It is It is located alongside the axis.
6.	The line forming the boundary of a plane is called a(n)
7.	is inflammation around a viscus or around the viscera.
8.	The abnormal deposition of the periosteal bone is called
9.	is the absence of normal mental development.
LO.	refers to a location behind the tongue.
11.	A turning or change in the opposite direction is a(n)
L2.	A(n) is a substance employed to produce a chemical reaction.
13.	He is He is not quite lying flat with his face facing downward.
L 4 .	is the state of not quite lying with one's face looking upward.
15.	He is He is reclining but is not completely at rest.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

Ple	Please complete the following sentences with the most appropriate words.					
1.	is an inflammation of the tissue surrounding the colon.					
2.	It is It is beside an axis.					
3.	It is located near or above the tonsil. It is					
4.	is the incision of the membranous sac around the heart.					
5 .	It is about or around the axilla. It is					
6.	The location of the heart in the middle line of the thorax is called when it appears in the fetal stage.					
7.	The chemical and physical processes going on in living organisms is called					
8.	The inflammed condition of the aortic middle coat is called					
9.	is the fibrous membrane surrounding the cranium.					
10.	is the recurrence of grave symptoms during convalescence.					
11.	Reducing a swelling is called					
12.	is a turning back or return to a former state.					
13.	The withdrawal of a part from its normal position.					
14.	is the process by which plants and animals give rise to offspring.					
15 .	It is It is capable of being drawn back.					
16.	It is located behind the auricle or ear and is therefore referred to as being					
17.	It is It is behind the eye.					
18.	is a mild degree of coma.					
19.	The position of being halfway between supination and pronation is called					
20.	It is It is in the form of a half circle.					



219 e 12



FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS: V

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

- 1. infra- and sub- mean below, under and beneath
- 2. patella means a small plate
- 3. mamma means breast
- 4. scapula means shoulder blade
- 5. totus means whole
- 6. costa means rib
- 7. cutis means skin
- 8. glene means cavity
- 9. Tuxatio means dislocation
- 10. eidos means form

- 11. <u>klinikos</u> means to a bed
- 12. axilla means little axis
- 13. conscious means aware
- 14. occlusio means a shutting up
- 15. endo means within
- 16. pubes means pubic hair
- 17. kardia means heart
- 18. cutus means sharp
- 19. agkon means elbow
- 20. glossa means tongue
- 21. chronos means time

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

- 1. subluxation
- 2. subanconeal
- 3. infraglenoid
- 4. subacute
- infraaxillary
- 6. subconscious
- 7. infracostal
- 8. subtotal
- 9. subendocardial
- 10. infraocclusion
- 11. subcutaneous
- 12. subchronic
- 13. inframammary
- 14. infrascapular15. infrapatella
- 16. subclinical
- 17. infrapubic 18. subglossal

Column II

- a. beneath the shoulder blade
- b. location of a tooth below the line of occlusion
- c. below the patella
- d. beneath the glenoid fossa
- e. between acute and chronic, but with some acute features; said of the course of a disease
- f. below the mammary gland
- g. below the axilla
- h. not clearly aware or conscious
- i. below the pubis
- j. pertaining to a period before appearance of typical symptoms
- k. below a rib
- 1. a partial or incomplete dislocation
- m. below the endocardium
- n. under the tongue
- o. beneath the skin
- p. below the elbow
- q. noting a condition between subacute and chronic; almost chronic
- r. just less than total, as an incomplete removal of a gland

Section B

Please review the following information.

- 1. inter- means between or within
- 2. intra- means into or within
- 3. os means bone
- 4. atrium means hall
- 5. murus means a wall
- 6. articulus means joint
- 7. vena means vein
- 8. crista means crest
- 9. mittere means to send

- vasculum means a vessel
- ll. vas means vessel
- 12. mediare means divide
- 13. derma means skin
- 14. terere means to rub
- 15. nuncius means messenger
- 16. intrisicus means on the inside
- 17. vallum means a breast-work
- 18. lumen means light

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

- 1. intramural
- 2. intrinsic
- interosseous
- 4. intermediate
- 5. intrad
- 6. internuncial
- 7. internal
- 8. intertrigo
- interarticular
- 10. intrauterine
- ll. intervascular
- 12. intercristal
- 13. intradermal
- 14. intermission
- 15. interatrial
- 16. interval
- 17. intraluminal
- 18. intermittent
- 19. intravenous
- 20. intravasation

Column II

- a. inwardly; toward the inner part
- b. between two joints
- c. within or on the inside
- d. within the uterus
- e. between two crests of a bone, organ, or process
- f. into a vein
- g. located entirely within or pertaining exclusively to a part
- h. located between the atria of the heart
- i. situated or occuring between bones, as some muscles and ligaments
- j. placed between
- k. within the substance of the skin
- 1. acting as a connecting medium
- m. ceasing at intervals
- n. passage into the blood vessels of matter formed outside of them through traumatic or pathological lesions
- o. a superficial dermatitis in the folds of the skin
- p. the space or time between two objects or periods
- q. situated between blood vessels
- r. within the walls of a hollow organ or cavity
- s. interval between two paroxysms of a disease
- t. within interior of any tubular structure

221



Section C

Please review the following information.

- 1. into- means into or within
- 2. macro- means large and long
- 3. versio means a turning
- 4. odous means teeth
- 5. ire means to go
- 6. aima means blood
- 7. soma means body
- 8. mittere means to send
- 9. biosis means life

- 10. flecters means to bend
- 11. labium means lip
- 12. ot means ear
- 13. brachion means arm
- 14. pod means feet
- 15. phallos means penis
- 16. kephale means brain
- 17. rhin means nose

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I Column II 1. macromelus a. abnormal number of macrocytes 2. macrobiosis in the blood 3. introspection b. turning inside out 4. macrotia abnormal size of ears 5. macrorhinia d. an opening or entrance into a canal 6. macromelia or cavity as the abdomen or vagina 7. introversion e. a large cyst 8. macrobrachia f. abnormal size of body 9. introitus g. abnormal size of lip 10. macropodia h. looking within, especially examination ll. macrosomia of one's own mind 12. macrocephaly i. abnormal size of the head 13. macrodont j. abnormally large penis 14. introflexion k. a bending inward 15. macrolabia abnormally large feet m. having abnormally large teeth 16. macrophallus 17. intromission n. abnormal largeness of the arm o. an individual possessing limbs 18. macrocyst 19. macrocythemia of excessive size 20. intromittent p. state of surpassing normal span; longevity q. excessive size of an organ or part, expecially an extremity r. an insertion or placing of one part

into another

s. excessive size of the nose, either congenital or pathological t. conveying or injecting in a cavity or body, as the ejaculation of semen

into the vaginal cavity

Section D

Please review the following information.

- 1. ultra- = beyond or excess
- 2. un- = back, reversal, annulment of, and not
- 3. <u>loculus</u> = little place
- 4. differens = bearing apart
- 5. <u>organizare</u> = to form a structure
- 6. parere = bring forth
- 7. $\overline{\text{bios}} = \text{life}$
- 8. <u>latus</u> = side
- 9. ta = toe
- $10 \cdot \overline{\text{uni}} = \text{one}$
- 11. brachys = short
- 12. terminus = end
- 13. cellual = a little box
- 14. unio = oneness
- 15. conscius = conscious
- 16. $\overline{\text{mikros}} = \text{tiny}$
- 17. kephale = head
- 18. striatus = to stripe
- 19. saturare = to sate
- 20. $\overline{\text{sexus}} = \overline{\text{sex}}$

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

uniparous undernutrition

- 3. ultraviolet
- 4. unigravida
- 5. ultrasonic
- 6. uniterminal
- 7. unilocular
- 8. unicellular
- 9. unilateral
- 10. unconscious
- ll. unit
- 12. union
- 13. underweight
- 14. ultramicrobe
- 15. undifferentiation
- 16. ultrabrachycephalic
- 17. undertoe
- 18. unorganized
- 19. unsaturated
- 20. unstriated
- 21. unwell
- 22. unsex
- 23. ultraligation

Column II

- a. having but one cavity
- b. a single thing, any of one thing
- c. act of joining
- d. pertaining to sounds of frequencies above 20,000 cycles per second which are inaudible to the human ear
- e. beyond violet end of spectrum
- f. having only one cell
- g. a micro-organism too small to be visible by the ordinary microscope
- h. insensible; lacking environmental awareness
- i. ligation of a blood vessel beyond the origin of a branch
- j. affecting or occuring on only one side
- k. woman pregnant for the first time
- 1. having a cephalic index of 90 or over
- m. condition of displacement of the great toe underneath the others
- n. having produced but one child
- o. having only one terminal
- p. a deficiency in dietary constituents
- q. alteration in cell character to a more embryonic type or malignant state
- r. condition in which body weight is at least 10% less than the average weight for the persons of the same age, sex, height, and body build
- s. not organized into an organic structure
- t. capable of dissolving or absorbing more
- u. unstriped, as smooth muscle fiber
- v. sick; ill; indisposed
- w. to castrate; to spay or excise the ovaries



Section E

Please review the following information.

- 1. trans-means across, through, or beyond
- 2. figere means to fix
- 3. spirare means to exhale
- 4. tome means a cutting
- 5. formatio means a forming
- parere means to appear
- 7. sudatio means sweating
- 8. positio means a placing

- 9. segmentum means a cutting
- 10. transitio means a going across
- 11. saeptum means septum
- 12. lucens means shining
- 13. thorax means chest
- 14. sectio means a cutting
- 15. calere means to be hot
- 16. temporalis means temple

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1.	transmission	
2.	translucent	
3.	transpirable	
4.	transfusion	
5.	transition	
6.	transfix	
7.	transtemporal	
8.	transformation	
9.	transudation	
10.	transcalent	
11.	transthoracotomy	
12.	transparent	
13.	transseptal	
14.	transposition	
15.	transfixion	•
16.	transsegmental	
17.	transection	

......

Column II

- a. to pierce through or impale with a sharp instrument
- b. passage from one state or position to another or from one part to another
- c. permeable to heat rays
- d. transfer of blood from one person to another
- e. maneuver in performing an amputation in which a knife is passed into the soft parts and cutting is from within outward
- f. change of shape or form
- g. transmitting light rays so that objects are visible through the substance
- h. oozing of a fluid through pores or interstices, as of a membrane
- i. not transparent but permitting passage of light
- j. transfer of anything, as a disease or hereditary characteristics
- k. across a septum
- 1. the operation of incision across the thorax
- m. a cutting made across a long axis; a cross section
- n. extending across or beyond a segment as of a limb
- o. crossing the temporal or the cerebrum
- p. a transfer of position from one spot to another
- q. permitting excretion through the skin or membranes, as in perspiration

224

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 23-27.)

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

 unstriated 	6. internucial	ll. interval
2. unconscious	7. macrobiota	l2. introitus
3. intromittent	introspection	<pre>13. unilocular</pre>
4. internal	9. transection	<pre>14. subchronic</pre>
5. infraocclusion	<pre>10. translucent</pre>	<pre>15 infra-axillary</pre>

PTe	ase complete the following sentences with the words listed above.
1.	If it allows or causes to enter, it is referred to as being
2.	is a section made across a long axis; a cross section
3.	is the location below the axilla.
4.	It is unmarked by stripes or streaks. It is
5.	is the condition in which the occluding surface of a tooth does not reach the normal occlusal plane.
6.	is being situated or occuring within or on the inside.
7.	is being insensible or incapable of responding to sensory stimuli and of having subjective experiences.
8.	A(n) is the space between two objects or parts, or the lapse of time between two recurrences or paroxysms.
9.	The contemplation or observation of one's own thoughts and feeling is called of self-analysis.
10.	refers to serving as a medium of communication between neurons or nerve centers.
11.	is having only one cavity or compartment or having one loculus.
12.	The entrance to a cavity or space is called a(n)
13.	It is It transmits light, but diffusing it so that objects beyond are not clearly distinguished.
14.	The combined macroflora and macrofauna of a region is called a



225

15. If it between chronic and subacute it is called ______•

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

 intrinsic macropodia intromission unigravida undifferentiation 	6. infrascapular7. subtotal8. subclinical9. intradermal10. transfixion	11. transparent12. macromelia13. transitional14. transposition15. macrocephaly
	ollowing sentences with the condition of being preprimigravida.	

2.	Macrocephalia or is an excessive size of the head.
3.	is a cutting through as in amputation.
4.	is the changing from one form to another.
5.	It is located beneath the scapula, and is therefore, called
6.	It is It permits the passage of rays of light, so that objects may be seen through the substance.
7.	The displacement of a viscus to the opposite side is called
8.	is the enlargement of one or more members.
9.	The insertion of one part or thing into another is called
10.	An excessive size of the feet is referred to as
11.	Nearly, but not quite total is referred to as being
12.	It is It is situated entirely within or pertaining exclusively to a part.
13.	It is within the dermis. It is
1 4 .	It is The disease is in its early stages and there are only slight symptoms. It is without clinical manifestations.
15.	Anaplasia, or, is the absence of normal ability for one thing or disease to be distinguished.



Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

<u>P1</u>	ease complete the following sentences with the most appropriate words.
1.	It is located below the elbow and is therefore referred as being
2.	He is not conscious. He is
3.	An incomplete removal of a gland is called a(n)
4.	Since it is placed or located between two things, it is referred to as being
5.	It is within the surface of the skin. It is
6.	It is between two joints. It is
7.	is an excessive size of a limb or a part, especially of an extremity.
8.	He has an abnormally large head. He is suffering from
9.	is an abnormal size of the body.
10.	is a deficiency in one or more of the dietary constituents.
11.	It is It has only one cell.
12.	It has only one terminal. It is
13.	She has produced only one child. She is
14.	is the operation of incision across the thorax.
15.	It is not transparent, but it permits the passage of light. It is
16.	It is permeable to heat rays. It is
17.	is the passage from one state or position to another or from one part to another.
	of from one part to another.
18.	is a transfer of position from one spot to another.
	-



227



FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS: VI

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

- 1. hypo-means.lack, deficiency, or under
- 2. plasis means formation
- 3. pselaphesis means touch
- 4. tonos means tone
- 5. derma means skin
- 6. os means bone
- 7. aden means gland
- 8. gaster means belly
- 9. tensio means tension
- 10. ergon means work

- ll. oxys means acid or oxygen
- 12. aima means blood
- 13. osme means smell
- 14. secretus means to separate
- 15. sentire means to feel
- 16. sal means salt
- 17. lipos means fat
- 18. roia means flow
- 19. men means mouth
- 20. mnesia means memory
- 21. myxa means mucus

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. hypopselaphesia hyposalivation hypotonic 4. hypoplasia hyposmia 6. hypoporosis 7. hypodermic 8. hypomyxia 9. hypoadenia 10. hypomenorrhea ll. hypoxemia 12. hypomnesia 13. hypogastrium 14. hyposalemia 15. hyposensitive 16. hyposynergia 17. hypoliposis 18. hypotension

19. hyposecretion

Column II

- a. defective activity of the glands
- b. region below the umbilicus, between the right and left inguinal regions
- c. impaired memory
- d. lowered amount of secretions
- e. administered under the skin
- f. deficient menstrual flow
- g. having reduced ability to respond to stimuli
- h. deficiency of fat in tissue
- i. deficient development of a callus at site of a bone fracture
- j. defect in sense of smell
- k. pertaining to defective muscular tone or tension
- 1. decreased amount of salts in the blood
- m. insufficient oxygenation of the blood
- n. defective development of tissue
- o. decrease of systolic and diastolic blood pressure below normal
- p. poor coordination
- q. blunted tactile sense
- r. abnormal decrease in flow of saliva
- s. diminished secretion of mucus

Section B

Please review the following information.

- 1. epi- means upon, above, outermost,
- 2. extra- meand outside of, beyond, and in addition
- 3. sternon means chest
- 4. demos means people
- 5. vas means vessel
- 6. uterus means womb
- gaster means belly
- 8. nephros means kidney
- 9. ventere means to turn

- 10. regnunai means to burst forth
- 11. neuron means nerve
- 12. articulus means joint
- 13. ot means ear
- genitalis means genital
- 15. pia means tender
- 16. tuba means tube
- 17. ligare means to bind
- 18. mandibulum means jaw
- 19. extrudere means to squeeze out
- 20. men means month

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Co	lumn	Ι
-	TOME	-

1. epidemic 2. extravascular episternal extravasate 5. epigastrium 6. extrauterine 7. epiotic 8. extrahepatic 9. epidermis 10. extrude ll. extraarticular 12. epineural extrovert 14. epimandibular 15. epinephritis 16. extragenital 17. epimenorrhagia 18. epipial extubation

20. extraligamentous

Column II

- a situated above the sternum
- b. cuticle, or outer layer of the skin; scarf skin
- c. situated outside a vessel
- d. located above the ear
- e. outside a joint
- f. appearance of an infectious disease not of local origin which attacks many people at the same time in the same area
- g. to push out of a normal position or situation
- h. located upon a neural arch
- i. to escape from a vessel into the tissues; said of serum, blood, or lymph
- j. outside of or unrelated to a ligament
- k. region over the pit of the stomach
- 1. outside the uterus
- $\ensuremath{\text{m}}$. above or upon the lower jaw $\ensuremath{\text{n}}$. outside of or unrelated to the liver
- o. inflammation of an adrenal gland
- p. a personality-reaction type; one who is interested mainly in external objet: and actions
- q. profuse menstruation
- r. situated above or upon the pia mater
- s. removal of a tube, as of a tracheal tube
- t. outside of or unrelated to the genital organs



Section C

Please review the following information.

3. 4. 5.	hyper-, super-, and supra- = above, over, and excessive occiput = back of head alimentum = food latus = side	10. 11. 12. 13. 14.	<pre>super = beyond facies = shape clavicula = little key ismos = state akron = point</pre>	20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25.	trophe = nourishment aisthesis = sensation yper = over phege = stroke sectio = a cutting glykus = sweet ad = toward
5.	latus = side	15	akron = point		
	struma = goiter				renalis = of the kidney
7.	tensia = stretching	17.	margin = margin	27.	aima = blood
8.	ops - eye	18.	mastos = breast	28.	insula = island
					

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1.	hypertension	
2.	hypermastia	
3.	hemistrumectomy	
4.	superolateral	
5.	superficial	
6.	supra-acromial	
7.	hemilateral	
8.	supermotility	
9.	supraclavicular	
10.	hemiopia	
11.	superalimentation	
12.	supraoccipital	
13.	hemisection	
14.	superior	
15.	hyperopia	
16.	suprapelvic	
17.	hyperhidrosis	
18.	hypertrophy	
19.	supertension	
20.	hyperglycemia	
21.	hemiplegia	
22.	hemihyperesthesia	
23.	supramarginal	
24.	hyperinsulinism	
25 .	hemihyperhidrosis	
26.	hypertensive	

Column II

- a. excessive motility in any part
- b. located above the pelvis
- c. above the clavicle
- d. confined to the surface
- e. extremely high tension
- f. higher than
- g. above and at the side
- h. located above the acromion
- i. therapeutic forcing of food in excess of body needs or appetite
- j. the act of dividing a part or organ into two halves; bisection
- k. abnormal tactile and painful sensitiveness of one side of the body
- 1. overgrowth of organ or part
- m. excessively large mammary gland
- n. lying above or in upper portion of the head
- o. tensions or tonus above normal
- p. related to one side only
- q. excessive insulin in the blood
- r. excessive perspiration confined to one side of the body
- s. blindness in half of the visual field
- t. increase in blood sugar from 0.15 to 0.2% or more, as in diabetes
- u. excision or about half a goiter
- v. above any border
- w. paralysis of one side of the body
- x. excessive sweating
- y. farsightedness
- z. marked by high blood pressure

Section D

Please review the following information.

- sten- means narrow or short
 iso- means equal or same or similar
- 3. eikon means image
- 4. baros means weight
- 5. chroma means color
- 6. chronos means time
- 7. kollodes means glutionous
- 8. ops means eyes
- 9. metron means measure
- 10. morphe means form

- 11. ismos means the state of
- 12. the means heat
- 13. tropos means a turning
- 14. typos means type
- 15. therapeia means therapy
- 16. serum means whey
- 17. stoma means mouth
- 18. thorax means chest
- 19. choros means space
- 20. kardia means heart
- 21. ope means opening

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. isoikonic 2. stenostomia 3. isothermal 4. stentorophonous 5. isobar 6. stenochoria 7. stenocompressor 8. ischromatic 9. isochronal 10. stenothorax ll. isotropic 12. isocolloid 13. stenocardia 14. isometropia 15. stenocephaly 16. stenopaic 17. isomorphism 18. stenosis 19. isoserotherapy

20. isotypical

Column II

- a. a colloid having the same composition in every transformation
- b. same refraction of the two eyes
- c. of an equal degree of heat
- d. having equal retinal images
- e. narrowing of the mouth
- f. having a loud voice
- g. in chemistry, one of two or more chemical bodies having the same weight, but with different atomic numbers
- h. having similar qualities in every direction
- i. an unusually narrow thorax
- j. having the same color; of uniform color
- k. partial constriction, especially of the lacrimal duct
- angina pectoris
- m. acting in a uniform time, or taking place at regular intervals
- n. a condition marked by possession of the same form
- belonging to the same variety or classification
- p. treatment with serum from one having had the same disease
- q. narrowness of the cranium in one or more diameters
- r. constriction or narrowing of a passage or part
- s. an instrument for compressing Stensen's ducts to stop the flow of saliva
- t. having a narrow opening



231

Section E

Please review the following information.

 pseudo or pseuda- 	9. glottis is the tongue	19. philos = love
is a prefix	10. aima = blood	20. $\frac{\text{syn}}{\text{syn}} = \text{with}$
meaning false	11. \overline{an} = not	21. stoma = mouth
2. para = at the side	12. aphe = touch	22. melan = black
3. lyein = to loosen	13. thron = joint	23. $\overline{\text{opsis}}$ = vision
4. plege = a stroke	14. trophe = nourishment	24. mnesis = memory
5. mania = madness	15. oidema = a swelling	25. $yper = above$
6. aisthesis = sensation	<pre>16. cartilago = gristle</pre>	26. itis = suggests
7. osis = disease	17. choreia is a dance	inflammation
8. $\overline{\text{kirros}} = \text{orange yellow}$	18. angina = a choking	

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

l.	pseudoparalysis	
2.	pseudoparaplegia	
3.	pseudomania	
4.	pseudoesthesia	
5.	pseudocirrhosis	
6.	pseudoanemia	
7.	pseudarthrosis	
8.	pseudaphia	
9.	pseudarthritis	
10.	pseudopsia	
11.	pseudosyphilis	
12.	pseudostoma	
13.	pseudoangina	
14.	pseudocartilaginou	ıs
15.	pseudochorea	
16.	pseudomelanosis	
17.	pseudoedema	
18.	pseudoglottis	
19.	pseudomnesia	
20.	pseudohypertrophy	

Column II

- a. psychosis in which the patient falsely accuses himself of crimes which he thinks he has committed
- b. visual hallucinations or false perceptions
- c. a loss of muscular power not due to lesion of the nervous system
- d. a condition with the symptoms of cirrhosis of liver, due usually to pericarditis
- e. a nonspecific condition resembling syphilis
- f. seeming paralysis of the lower extremities without impairment of the reflexes
- g. a false or defective sense of touch
- h. hysterical disease of the joints
- i. an apparent aperture between endothelial cells that have been stained
- j. an imaginary sensation or a false one
- k. discoloration of tissue after death
- 1. a puffy condition of the skin simulating edema
- m. Pallor of mucous membranes and skin without other signs of true anemia
- n. a false joint developing after a fracture that has not united
- o. hysterical state resembling chorea
- p. false symptoms resembling angina
- q. pertaining to, or formed of, a substance resembling cartilage
- r. a memory perversion in which the patient remembers that which never occured
- s. area between false vocal cords
- t. increase in size of an organ or structure due to hypertropy or hyperplasia of tissue other than parenchyma

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 23 - 28.)

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

l. episternal	pseudoglottis	ll. epipial
2. extrude	7. stenosis	12. hypermastia
3. hyposmia	8. isothermal	13. hemiopia
4. pseudoparalysis	stenostomia	14. superior
5. ĥemilateral	<pre>10. hypotonic</pre>	l5. supraoccipital

<u>P1</u>	ease complete the following sentences with the words listed above.
1.	refers to an equal degree of heat.
2.	Constriction or narrowing of a passage or part is called
3.	is the aperature between the false vocal cords.
4.	Since it is, it is situated on or over the sternum.
5.	Narrowing of the mouth is called
6.	is a loss of muscular power not due to lesion of the nervous system.
7.	is the state or quality of having an abnormally reduced tonicity or tension.
8.	Affecting one half of one side is known as
9.	is situated above, or directed upward; in official anatomical nomenclature, used in reference to the upper surface of an organ or other structure, or to a structure occupying a higher position.
10.	It is It is situated on the pia.
11.	To is to force out, or to occupy a position distal to that normally occupied.
12.	is a defect in the sense of smell.
12	is the presence of one or more supernumerary mammary glands



233

14. Absence of visual power in one half of the retina is called _____.

15. $\frac{}{\text{of the occiput.}}$ is being situated above or in the upper portion

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

Ι.	pseudaphia	6.	s te no p aic	11. stenoth	orax
2.	isomorphism isotypical	7.	hypomyxia	12. hyposec	retion
3.	isotypical	8.	hemisection	13. supermo	
4.	stenocardia	9.	hemistrumectomy	14. superfi	
5.	pseudoparaplegia	10.	hypomnesia	15. isometr	
			, p	20 1 1000 01	op.u
<u>P1</u>	ease complete the fo	Low	ing sentences with	the words lis	ted above.
1.	without impairment of	eem f t	ing paralysis of th he reflexes.	e lower extre	nities
2.	is a	co	ndition marked by p	oss e ssion of	the same form.
3.	Pain and constriction otherwise known as a	n a n gi	bout the heart is c na pectoris.	all ed	 ,
4.	The same refraction	of	the <mark>two eyes</mark> is cal	led	•
5.	is 1	:h e	impai rm ent of memor	у٠	
6.	The condition of have	ing	a narrow opening i	s called	•
7.	is a	n u	nusually narrow tho	rax.	
8.	A false or defective	se	nse of touch is cal	led	 ·
9.	A lowered amount of	sec:	retion is called		•
10.	If it is referred to same variety or class	as s if	being ication.	, it belongs	s to the
11.	It is thorough; cursory.	_•	It is confined to	the surface.	It is not
12.	The condition of exc	ess:	ive motility in any	part is calle	ed
13.	is t	he e	excision of about o	ne-half of a g	goiter.
14.	Bisection, or the achaines, is called	t o	f dividing a part o	r an organ int	to two
15.	is t	he o	diminished secretio	n of mucus.	

Section C

	efix in each sentence will suggest the correct word to be used.
1.	It is extrauterine. It is located the uterus.
2.	It epiotic. It is located the ear.
3.	A hemisection is the act of dividing a part or an organ into
4.	Hyperemia is congestion or having a(n) amount of blood in a part.
5.	Hypochylia is the of normal secretion of gastric juice.
6.	Isogenesis is in morphological development.
7.	Stenostomia is a(n) of the mouth.
8.	It is pseudohypertrophic. It pertains to a hypertrophy.
	It is abducent. It leads from some part or area.
L O .	Amnesia is a(n) or loss of memory.
11.	It is adterminal. It is an extremity of any structure, as an end of a nerve or muscle.
L 2.	Ambilateral pertains to sides.
L3.	An antifebrile is a medium fever.
L 4 .	Procephalic is of or pertaining to the part of the head.
L 5 .	Anorexia is a(n) of appetite.
L6.	An antibacterial the growth of bacreria.
L 7 .	A compression is a state of being pressed
L8.	Synchronism is the occurence of acts or events
L9.	To counteract is to act or in opposition to.
20.	A contraceptive is an agent used to conception.



21.	Dextrocardia is the condition of having the heart on the side of the body.
22.	Diapedesis is the passage of blood cells, especially leukocytes by ameboid movements the unruptured wall of a capillary vessel.
23.	Dissolution is the up of the integrity of an anatomical element.
24.	To dismember is to an extremity or a portion of it.
25.	Dysphagia is in swallowing.
26.	Autoactivation is gland activation by its secretion.
27.	It is bilateral. It effects or pertains to sides of the body.
28.	Dysmorphosis is not in form.
29.	It is biolytic. It is capable of destroying
3 0 .	Catabasis is the of a disease.
31.	Ectochoroidea is the layer of the choroid of the eye.
32.	An excurvation is a curvature
33.	It is enteral. It is the intestine as distinguished from parenteral.
34.	Emasculation is the taking of masculinity or castration.
35.	It is endocranial. It is intracranial or the cranium
36.	It is inarticulate. It is joined.
37.	Pancarditis is an inflamed condition involving the structures of the heart.
38.	Peridentitis is an inflammation of tissues a tooth.
39.	Microsoma is unusually stature.
40.	Neoplasia is the development of tissues or neoplasms.
41.	It is paranasal. It is situated the masal cavities

42.	Paranoia is a(n) condition of the mind.
4 3.	Metamorphosis is a(n) in form or structure.
44.	Metainfection refers to an occurence as a consequence or an infection.
45.	Mesocardia is the location of the heart in theline of the thorax.
46.	To recall is to bring to mind that which has been previously learned or experienced.
47.	Recession is the of a part from its normal position.
	Recrudescence is the of symptoms.
49.	Retrocolic is of the colon.
50.	Regression is a turning or a return to a former state.
51.	Semipermeable is permeable.
52.	Ultrabrachycephalic is having a cephalic index of 90 or
53.	Unstriated is striped, as smooth muscle fiber.
54.	Semisupination is a position between supination and pronation.
55.	Infrahyoid is the hyoid bone.
56.	Subvirile is of or inferior virility.
5 7 .	Unsaturated is being combined to the greatest possible extent.
58.	Subvaginal is the vagina.
59.	Intravenous is or into a vein.
60.	Macroblepharia is abnormal of the eyelid.



Section D

Please complete the following sentences with the correct word. Each sentence will contain a suggestion as to the correct word to be used. 1. Not having a definite shape or being formless is referred to as 2. Madness, or a lack of being in one's mind, is called _____ 3. Drawing toward a center is called . 4. He is awkward in the use of one of his hands. He is 5. Since it is near to the kidney, it is referred to as being 6. In front and to one side is . 7. Replacement by an artificial part is called . 8. Simultaneous excitation is 9. Ankylosis or fusion of the fingers or toes is called 10. Originating in, or affecting, the opposite side of the body 11. A second opening made in an abscess is called a 12. Having the stomach on the right side of the body is called 13. Difficult breathing is called . 14. is any blood disease. 15. Double vision is _____. 16. It is made up of two equal parts. It is _____. 17. Examination to determine life is called _____ _____ is a disorder of motion of both sides of 18. the body. 19. The ability to see only two colors is called is the inability to remember recent events, as 20. seen in senility.



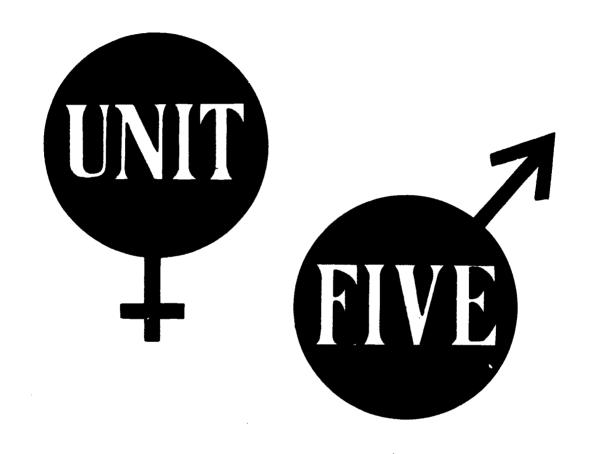
21	is the outernost layer of
22.	Excision of any organ or gland is called
23.	is the condition of lacking a cartilage.
24.	A clot in an artery or vein is called a
25.	Injection into the rectum is called
26.	Placing a body under water or another fluid is called
27.	is not being fully developed.
28.	General weakness is•
29.	${\text{of the heart.}}$ is an inflamed condition involving all the structures
30.	A(n) is a general remedy for all ills.
31.	The formation of an opening into an organ or between two organs is called
32.	It is newly formed. It is termed
33.	is an unrsually small heart.
34.	Any abnormality or disorder of the sense of hearing is called
35.	is an inflamation of the tissues adjoining the vagina.
36.	It is situated near or alongside the nasal cavities, and is therefore referred to as being
37.	is an inflammation of the tissues surrounding a tooth.
38.	The middle of the nose is
39.	It is postpyrectic. It is performed or it occurs after a fever. It is
40.	is a change or turning in the opposite direction.



41.	It reduces swellings. It is a
42.	is a restoration to its normal position.
43.	A lessening of severity, or abatement of symptoms, is called
44.	is a position halfway between supination and pronation.
4 5.	It is It is located behind the uterus.
46.	is having only one terminal.
47.	A(n) is a single thing or any of one thing.
48.	is below a rib.
49.	A partial or incomplete dislocation is called a
5 0 .	It is It is located between bones, as some muscles and ligaments.
51.	is an abnormal size of the body.
5 2.	The transfer of anything, as a disease or hereditary characteristics is called
5 3.	is outside of or unrelated to the liver.
54.	Outside of a joint is referred to as being
55.	is excessive motility in any part.
56.	Lying above or in the upper portion of the head is called
57.	is a diminished secretion of mucus.
58.	Partial constriction, especially of the lacrimal duct is called
5 9 .	is the condition of having a narrow opening.
6 0 .	A false joint developing after a fracture that has not united is called a



1 4 2



MEDICAL ABBREVIATIONS



MEDICAL ABBREVIATIONS: I

Part I

In the column on the left you will find abbreviations of words and phrases found on the right. Next to these phrases and words you will find Latin, Greek, French or Arabic equivalents. Please supply the correct letters from Column II in the spaces provided in Column I.

Section A

	Column I		Column II
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7.	noct. pil. p.o. gr. et b.i.d. inf.	b	by mouth (per os) note well (nota bene) pill (pilula) through or by twice a day (bis in die) grain (granum) infusion (infusum)
	n.b.		every hour (omni hora)
	per		. at night (nocte; noxte)
10.	omn. hor.	j	.and (et)

Section B

Column I	Column II
1. a.c. 2. ol. 3. liq. 4. H. 5. w/v. 6. spt. 7. s.o.s. 8. s 9. def. 10. emp.	a. weight by volume b. without (sans) c. before meals (ante cibos) d. oil (oleum) e. defecation (defascatio) f. liquid; fluid (liquor) g. a plaster (emplastrum) h. spirit (spiritus) i. if necessary (si opus sit) j. hour (hora)

Author's Note:

Some standard medical abbreviations, usually of Latin or Greek words, are widely used and generally accepted and understood. Many others are colloquial, not standardized, in common use regionally, but are not universally accepted or reliably understandable. Therefore, they are taught to acquaint the student with them but not to recommend their usage in professional medical practice.



Section C

_	<u>beetion o</u>	
Column I		<u>Column II</u>
1. 0. 2. p.c. 3. p.r.n. 4. pulv. 5. Q.H. 6. ad lib. 7. t.i.d. 8. non rep. 9. os. 10. aq.	b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	as needed; as desired (pro re nata) every hour (quaque hora) powder (pulvis) three times a day (ter in die) do not repeat (non repetatur) pint (octarius) mouth (os; ora) after food; after meals (post cibum) water (aqua) as desire (ad libitum)
	Section D	
Column I		Column II
 omn. noct. fl. oz. T. rep. S.c.; sub Q alt. noc. ad. no. pt. quotid. 	b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	temperature (temperatura) subcutaneously (sub cutis) every other night (alternis noctus) to; up to (ad) number (numero) every night (omni nocte) pint (pinte) every day (quotide) let it be repaired (repatatur) fluid ounce (fluidus uncia)
	Section E	
Column I		Column II
1. bib. 2. arg. 3. av. 4. 1. 5. mg. 6. Wt. 7. oz. 8. ss. 9. ung. 10. Q.s.	b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	half (semis) liter milligram ointment (unguentum) weight enough (quantum satis) avoirdupois silver (argentum) drink (bibe) ounce (uncia)



Section F

<u> </u>			
Column I		Column II	
1. stat. 2. q.i.d. 3. ext. 4. Lb. 5. solv. 6. m. 7. vin 8. Ur. 9. dr. 10. c		a. urine (urina) b. pound (libra) c. one drop (minimum) d. immediately (statim) e. with (cum) f. dissolve (solve) g. dram (drachma) h. wine (vinum) i. extract (extractum) j. four times a day (quater in die)	
	Section	G	
Column I		Column II	
 hor. interm. h.n. C. ml. Q.2h. alt. dieb. aq. com mist fl. dr. syr. 		 a. gallon (conguis) b. syrup c. every two hours d. fluid dram (fluidrachma) e. common water (aqua communis) f. at intermediate hours (horis intermediis) g. mixture (mistura) h. every other day (alternis diebus) i. milliliter j. tonight (hac nocte) 	
	Section	<u>н</u>	
Column I		Column II	
 cc. ft. gtt., hypo Gm. aq. tep. Fld. cg. cap. 		 a. tepid water (aqua tepida) b. gram c. capsule (capsula) d. hypodermically (hypo) e. of each (ana) f. drops(guttae) g. centigram h. fluid (fluidus) i. let there be made (fiat) j. cubic centimeter 	



Section I

Column I		Column II
 C. comp. cong. F. cm. elix. alt. hor. aq. dest. dil. b.i.n. 	b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	distilled water (aqua destillata) elixir Fahrenheit dillute (dilue) twice a night (bis in noctus) centigrade (centrigradus) centimeter gallon (congius) compound (compositus) every other hour (alternis horis)
	Section J	
Column I		Column II
 mm. vol.% mEg. tr., tinct. h.s. t.i.n. sp. gr. M. tab. sol. 	b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	three time a night (ter in nocte) tablet (tabella) meter specific gravity (gravitus-heavy) millimeter volume per cent milliequivalent solution (solutio) tincture (tinctura) at bedtime or hour of sleep (hora somni)
	Section K	
Column I		Column II
1. HPI 2. B. 3. FH 4. Sig:/S 5. Q.v. 6. SH 7. EENT 8. PH 9. RS 10. MS	b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	as much as you will (quantum vis) past history social history family history take (recipe) eyes, ears, nose, throat respiratory system history of present illness let it be marked (signa) musculoskeletal



Section L

1. GU 2. BM 3. RN 4. BP 5. GI 6. CC 7. PE 8. NS 9. CV 10. ROS	Column I	a. bowel movement b. genitourinary c. cardiovascular d. review of systems e. gastrointestinal f. physical examination g. registered nurse h. chief complaint i. blood pressure j. nervous system
1. MS 2. I.V. 3. LP 4. VP 5. CT. 6. LAB 7. SN 8. OR 9. MOM 10. OB	Column I	Column II a. lumbar puncture b. intravenous c. circulating time d. student nurse e. operating room f. milk of magnesia g. obstetrics h. laboratory i. morphine sulfate j. venous pressure
	Column I	Section N Column II
1. OPD 2. GYN 3. NPH 4. ASA 5. EKG, E 6. ER 7. M.D. 8. TAT 9. UR 10. PID	CG	 a. electrocardiogram b. emergency room c. medical doctor d. outpatient department e. tetanus antitoxin f. gynecology g. type of insulin: neutral protamine, Hagedorn h. acetylsalicylic acid, aspirin i. pelvic inflammatory disease infection j. upper respiratory

Part II Review

Section A

Please read each of the following paragraphs and then decide whether the statements which follow them are either true or false. If the statement is true, write a "T" in the space provided and an "F" if the statement is false. If the statement cannot be verified by the paragraph mark "I".

 She appears in good health except for a mild URI. The other pertinent aspects of the PE are mainly in the GU system. Her CC is pain in the back. An EKG was recommended. 	<u>, </u>
a The patient is free of infection.	
b The patient has not been noted to have any complaints.	
c A further test was suggested.	
d No examination has been made to date concerning the genitals and urinary organs.	
e A test was to be made to determine possible abnormality of heart contraction.	
2. No BM for 3 days. An RN has been in attendance during the P.M. Sedative was administered p.o., b.i.d.	
a The patient was noted to have vomited.	
b The patient received the sedative orally.	
c The sedative was given less than three times a day.	
d The patient was left unattended by night and day.	
e Irregularities have been noted in defecation.	
3. Administer the sedative S.c., alt. noc. or p.r.n. Use aq. tep. for bath, h.s. FH is not available but HPI complete. EENT O.K. LAB reports are not yet in.	
a A complete record is present for the patient's family and present ill	lnesses
b The urinalysis is noncontributory.	
The patient should be bathed in luke warm water before retiring.	
The eyes, but not the ears, are adversely affected.	
The sedative should not be given orally, but should be given every other night or as needed. 247	20.7



4. She should be taken from OR, stat. BP is normal. MOM was administered one day before. OR is ready.
a Complications are not anticipated.
b She was given a laxative prior to going to the OR.
c She is to be taken to the emergency room next.
d She has already been operated on.
e The abnormality of her blood pressure is the reason that the OR is being readied.
5. I have been having these spells about twice a day. They usually occur after I eat. I have suffered vomiting and the runs. My blood pressure seems to up and I have taken milk of magnesia to stop the runs I don't have a temperature but I do have pain in the chest. I drank a great deal of warm water and have put drops in my ears to ease the pain. My nose runs. My mother had lung trouble and my father died of a heart attack. As far as I know there has been no cancer in my family, and I wish that I could say that about tuberculosis. A cousin and three aunts died from consumption. My eyes water a great deal and my throat is often sore. The pain has not been great, and I never gave it much thought. What do the tests you took show? I am anxious to find out what the matter is. A person sometimes gets sicker over worry than he does from the actual illness.
a There is a HPI.
b EENT problems are present.
c BP is normal and MOM was never taken.
d His CC is spells.
e He has TB.



Section B

1. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is in some way connected to measurement.

```
a. c.c.
              e.
                  mg
                            i. q.i.d.
                                                  Sol.
b.
   emp.
              f.
                  oz.
                            j. m.
                                                  tab.
                  Τ.
c. pt.
              g.
                            k. ml.
                                              o. cm.
d. fl.oz.
                  aq.
                            1. Gm.
                                              p. elix.
```

2. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which designates the form of a medication or is the means in which a medication is given.

```
a. pulv.
               e. hypo
                             i. tab.
                                                   syr.
               f. mm.
   Gtt.
                             j. b.i.n.
                                                   emp.
c. MS
               g. Sol.
                             k. CT
                                                   ung.
              h. cap.
d. fld.
                             1. stat.
                                                   pil.
```

3. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which <u>is a solid</u>.

```
CC
a.
               e. Ur.
                             i. MS
                                                   fl. oz.
b. cong.
               f.
                  elix.
                             j. sp. gr.
                                               n.
                                                   vin
c. fl. dr.
               g.
                  MOM
                             k. Sol.
                                               ο.
                                                   aq.
   aq. com.
                  TAT
                             1. PH
               h.
                                                   arg.
```

4. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is in some way connected to the designation or limitation of time.

```
e.
                  w/v.
                            i.
a.
   p.o.
                               Q.h.
                                                 quotid.
   b.i.d.
              f. def.
                            j. non rep.
                                             n.
                                                 aq.
   omn. hor.
              g. alt. noc. k. os.
                                             o. alt. dieb.
d.
                                             p. q.i.d.
```

5. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is an internal part of the body.

```
GU
                e. NS
                                   OB
                               i.
                                                      LP
a.
   OPD
                f. EENT
                               j. sub Q
                                                      GI
                                                  n.
c.
    RS
                g. MD
                               k.
                                   RN
                                                      OR
d. MS
                h. CV
                                                      UR
                               1.
                                                  р.
```

6. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which <u>is a medication</u>.

```
      a. MOM
      e. mm.
      i. CV
      m. BM

      b. et
      f. tab.
      j. LAB
      n. RS

      c. ung.
      g. TAT
      k. liq.
      o. HPI

      d. ss.
      h. PH
      1. ASA
      p. cap
```



MEDICAL ABBREVIATIONS: II

Part I

On the left you will find abbreviations of words or phrases found in the right column. Match the letters in Column II with the abbreviations found in Column I in the blank spaces provided.

Section A

	Column I		Column II	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8.	AFB	b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	diagnosis colored female phosphorus white male histoplasmosis dead on arrival acid fast bacillus urinalysis calcium tuberculosis	
		Section B		
	Column I		Column II	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	PPD TEMP QID LE cell prep IPPB PA SOB CF SLE IMD	b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	systemic lupus erythematosus purified protein derivative temperature four times a day posteroanterior complement fixation lupus erythematosus, cell prepaintermittent positive pressure shortness of breath local medical doctor	
		Section C		
	Column I		Column II	
2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	MB VC HS BS DP m AS LN DOE T&A	b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	bowel sound, breath sound murmur maximal breathing capacity lymph node vital capacity tonsils & adenoids dorsalis pedis bed time dyspnea on exertion arteriosclerosis	



Section D

		-
	Column I	Column II
1. VD 2. L&W 3. PT 4. R/O 5. CBR 6. FBS 7. TP 8. SM 9. CVA 10. (t)		a. rule out b. living & well c. streptomycin d. complete bed rest e. costovertebral angle f. venereal disease g. thrill n. posterior tibialis i. total protein j. fasting blood sugar
	Section I	<u> </u>
	Column I	Column_II
1. I&O 2. CBC 3. EOM 4. PTA 5. \$ 6. UCHD 7. L&A 8. PMI 9. MCL 10. LICS		external ocular movements o midlavicular line c complete blood count d point of maximal impulse e without f light & accomolation g intake & output left intercostal space usual childhood disease prior to admission
	Section F	
	Column I	Column II
1. NSR 2. LKS 3. BRP 4. VDRL 5. BUN 6. CA 7. BE 8. GB 9. KUB 10. LIQ	b	normal sinus rhythm cancer gallbladder liver, kidney & spleen bathroom privileges kidney, ureter & bladder x-ray left lower quadrant Venereal Disease Research Laboratory blood urea nitrogen barium enema



· . . 251

Section G

	Column I	Column II
1. RBC 2. TUR 3. RUQ 4. GTT 5. WBC 6. Lymph 7. HPF 8. Baso 9. BSP 10. Mono		 a. right upper quadrant b. white blood count c. red blood count d. basophil e. transurethral resection f. monocyte g. glucose tolerance test h. lymphacyte i. high power field j. bromsulphalein
		Section H
	Column I	Column II
1. LUQ 2. BSP 3. N&V 4. NPO 5. RLQ 6. MM 7. E0 8. N.C. 9. Rx 10. Poly		 a. right lower quadrant b. treatment c. bromsulphalein d. mucous membranes e. polymorphonuclear leukocyte f. non contributory g. nothing per os, nothing by month h. left upper quadrant i. nausea & vomiting j. eosinophil
		Section I
	Column I	Column II
1. RR 2. I&D 3. PO 4. WB 5. ENT 6. ABD pad 7. PDA 8. SMR 9. D&C 10. D/W		a. postoperative b. eyes, nose & throat c. submucous resection d. whole blood e. dextrose in water f. recovery room g. dilatation & curetage h. abdominal pad i. incision & drainage j. patent ductus arteriosus



Section J

		Section J
	Column I	Column II
1. D/NS 2. BS 3. BOW 4. LMP 5. EDC 6. pp 7. Para i 8. LML 9. Gr i 10. BUS		a. last menstrual period b. postpartum c. dextrose in normal saline d. gravida i e. "bag of waters"; amnionic fluid, membrane f. bartholin, urethral and skene's glands g. left mediolateral h. primipara i. bowel sounds j. expected date of confinement
		Soution V
	Column I	Section K
	Column I	Column II
1. Para ii 2. PMP 3. AB 4. A2 5. N&T 6. N 7. Pt 8. Peds 9. PI 10. NAM		 a. abortion b. nose & throat c. patient d. present illness e. secundipara f. pediatrics g. normal h. previous menstrual period i. normal adult male j. second aortic sound
		Section L
	Column I	Column II
1. WD 2. WLN 3. VT 4. VIP 5. SPvac 6. SVC 7. RRF		a. very important person b. superior vena cava c. well developed d. regular, round & equal e. rheumatic fever f. within the limits of normal



7. RRE

8. RPM

9. RF 10. RE g. rotation per minute

h. right eye
i. small pox vaccination
j. venous tracing

Section M

		360 0101	1 11
	Column I		Column II
1. def. 2. inf. 3. lat. 4. L- 5. ant. 6. ca. 7. C- 8. Coc. 9. a. 10. cf.			 a. lateral. b. artery (arteria) c. inferior d. definition e. lumbar f. cervical g. about (circa) h. anterior i. coccygeal j. compare (confer)
		Section	1 N
	Column I		Column II
l. dim. 2. left 3. sup. 4. q.v 5. rt. 6. m. 7. obgy 8. n. 9. T- 10. pl.	n		 a. left b. muscle c. thoracic d. diminutive e. superior f. which see (quod vide) g. right h. obstetrics & gynecology i. pleural j. nerve (nervus)
		Section	<u>10</u>
	Column I		Column II
1. C.V. 2. stat 3. TLC 4. Tsp. 5. D&C 6. Tbsp 7. U.A. 8. M.b. 9. D.D. 10. decu	s.		 a. uric acid level b. tender, loving care c. at once d. tablespoon e. lying down f. doctor of dental surgery g. cardiovascular h. dilatation and curettage i. teaspoon j. mix well

Part II Review

Section A

Please read each of the following paragraphs and then decide whether the statements which follow them are either true or false. If the statement is true, write a "T" in the space provided and an "F" if the statement is false. If the statement cannot be verified by the paragraph mark "I".

in	The PH includes VD, TB and excessive N&V. She is WD. CA is noted immediate family. There has been delayed BM. A BE was done. There inflammation in the N&T. Her LMP was two weeks ago.
а.	FH is completely lacking.
Ь.	Stomach and bowel problems are indicated but no trouble is noted in the nose and throat.
c	She is skinny and underdeveloped.
ð. ₋	She has been given treatment.
e. ₋	Her period was late.
ł	He is a WM with a history of AS. He complains of DOE, but has N. BS and BP His UA, RBC, WBC and EKG showed no dysfunction or abnormality of serious consequence.
а	Arteriosclerosis has left the patient permanently impaired.
o. ₋	Tests were not done to determine the patient's blood, heart, and urine condition.
٠	Bowel sound was tested but not the lungs.
ł	It is possible that the patient had a LMP.
e	The patient was noted to have T&A trouble.
3. ŋ	The CA was found to be in the RLQ of the abdomen. PO treatment will not
a	Both breasts were found to be affected.
)	The doctor expected what he found to be the problem.
:	She has completely recovered.
ı	She had a safe delivery.
· _	She will soon be operated on.



4. PTA he are NC.	had a SPvac. At present he is having a BE. His EKG & UA The PH & PE are not complete.
a	The examination of his urine, but not the results of his heart examination, add nothing of consequence to his case.
b	His medical papers are complete, leaving only the necessary DX.
c	The patient had already had a smallpox vaccination as of June 6, 1974.
d	His BE indicates heart trouble.
è•	The PE and PH will be complete after 6/6/74.
definite land TB on at St. Lule Mild SOB. The bowel are aged	
a	There is a history of venereal disease and an absence of any serious CV condition.
b	There is a definite problem with the white blood count, not the red blood count, but not a noticeable problem with the tonsils, adenoids, eyes, ears, nose nor throat.
c.	and tonerroy decirates ages, more nor unrout.
	It is noted that the patient is not suffering from problems related to the heart and vessels, but that he has been treated prior to the present examination by a doctor for such a condition.
d	It is noted that the patient is not suffering from problems related to the heart and vessels, but that he has been treated



Section B

1. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is in some way connected to time.

 a. noct
 e. H
 i. Q.h.
 m. a.m.

 b. oz.
 f. os.
 j. q.i.d.
 n. b.i.n.

 c. n.b.
 g. omn. noct.
 k. stat.
 o. S.

 d. a.c.
 h. no.
 l. hor. interm. p. p.m.

2. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is in some way connected to measurement.

a. M e. fl.oz. m. SPvac i.et j. ss. b. PH f. 0. n. MBC k. vol.% c. w/v g. s o. Tbsp. d. per h. mg. 1. mm p. #

3. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is a part of the human body.

a. EENT e · SH i. K**U**B m. Pt f. TB b. GU j. LKS n. BOW c. SM g. T&A k. N&V o. LMP d. F. h. VD 1. RLQ p. VIP

4. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is a medical specialty, medical person or medical specialist.

a. BS i. ENT e GYN m. NC j. OBGYN b. BE f. MD n. WF c. LMD g. P0 k. D.D.S. o. Peds p. Ph.D. d. OB h. WB 1. ENT

5. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is a sickness, malfunction, infection or abnormality.

m. def. e. Ca i. DOA a. N&V n. LMP b. RF f. GB j. UA k. TB c. WD g. DOE o. SOB d. VD 1. BM p. CWP h. AS

6. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is a medication.

i. MS m. SPvac a. PTA e. Eos j. TAT n. PMP b. SM f. RR c. BSP g. S.c. k. ASA o. AB d. B.A.L. 1. PID h. MOM p. APC

No	tes
	



APPENDIX

A

- degree 0 A_o - second aortic sound AÁGP -- American Academy of General Practice AAL - anterior axillary line AAMC - Association of American Medical Colleges AB - abortion AC - ante cibum (before meals); anterior chamber ACG - apexcardiogram ACTH - adrenocorticotrophic hormone ADA - American Dental Association ADH - antidiuretic hormone - above the elbow AE AFB - acid fast bacilli A/G ratio - albumin/globulin ratio AHA - acquired hemolytic anemia AHG - antihemophilic globulin ΑT - aortic insufficiency АJ ankle jerk AK - above the knee ALL - acute lymphatic leukemia ALS - amyotrophic lateral sclerosis AM - ante meridiem (in the morning) AMA - American Medical Association; against medical advice AMS - American Medical Society AML - acute myelogenous leukemia; acute monocytic leukemia ANF - average normal function ANS - autonomic nervous system AΡ - alkaline phosphatase APC - auricular premature contraction; aspirin, phenacetin, caffeine AP resection - abdominal perineal resection - aortic regurgitation ARF - acute rheumatic fever AS - aortic stenosis; arteriosclerosis ASA - acetylsalicylic acid; aspirin ASD - auricular septal defect ASHD - arteriosclerotic heart disease - antistreptolysin 0 titer ASLO ASM - atrial systolic murmur ASO - arteriosclerosis obliterans ASO titer - antistreptolysin-0 titer ATC. - antithyroid compound A۷ - arteriovenous; atrioventricular

Author's Note:

The majority of abbreviations in this appendix have been put in UPPER CASE (CAPITAL) letters as a matter of convenience rather than convention, since there does not appear to be a standardized method of writing them. The style of punctuating abbreviations in this text may also differ from that of other texts. Students should keep in mind that the objective here is to familiarize them with this aspect of medical literature and is not meant to promote the usage of abbreviations nor to advocate a standard orthography for them.

ERIC Full foxt Provided by ERIC

B

BA - brachial artery B.A.L. - British antilewisite - blood brain barrier; bundle branch block BBB - bacilla Calmette Guerin; ballistocardiogram BCG BE - barium enema; below the elbow BH - birth history BID- bis in die (twice daily) BJ - bone and joint; biceps jerk - Bence Jones protein BJ protein BK - below the knee BM - bowel movement; bone marrow - basal metabolic rate BMR B&O supp - belladonna and opium suppository - "bag of waters," amnionic fluid and membrane BOW BP - blood pressure BP fistula - bronchopleura fistula **BPH** - benign prostate hypertrophy - bright red blood **BRB** BRP - bathroom privilege BS - breath sound; bowel sound **BSP** - bromsulphalein - bed time; brain tumor; bowel tone BT BUN - blood urea nitrogen - Bartholin, urethral and Skene's glands BUS BW - birth weight, body weight

C

c	- cum (with)
С	- centigrade
ca	- cerca (about)
Ca	- cancer
CA	- chronological age
CB	- chlorambucil
CBC	- complete blood count
CBF	- cerebral blood flow
CC	- chief complaint; cephaline cholesterol flocculation; cubic
	centimeter; clinical clerk
CE	- cholesterol esters
CF	- colored female
CGT	- choriogonadotrophic hormone
CHD	- congenital heart disease
CHF	- congestive heart failure
CI	- color index
CLL	- chronic lymphatic leukemia
CM	- colored male; costal margin; centimeter
CML	- chronic myelogenous leukemia

CNS - central nervous system CP cerebral palsy; cystoscopy and panendoscopy CPC - clinicopathological conference; chronic passive congestion **CP** disproportion - cephalopelvic disproportion - cardiorespiratory; conditioned reflex CRP - C-reactive protein CSF - cerebral spinal fluid CT - circulation time; carotid tracing CT ratio - cardiothoracic ratio CV - cardiovascular CVA - cerebral vascular accident; costovertebral angle CW colored woman

D

- child without pain

DB - direct bilirubin DC - discontinue D&C - dilatation and curettage **DCA** - desoxycorticosterone acetate DDS - Doctor of Dental Surgery DH - development history DHSM - dihydrostreptomycin DL danger list DLE - disseminated lupus erythematosus DM - diabetes mellitus D/NS - dextrose in normal saline D0 - Doctor of Osteopathy DOA dead on arrival Doc - doctor DOCA desoxycorticosterone acetate DOE dyspnea on exertion DPN - diphosphopyridine nucleotide DPT - diphtheria, pertussis and tetanus vaccine D/S - dextrose in saline DT's - delirium tremens DTR - deep tendon reflexes D/W dextrose in water D₅W - 5% glucose (dextrose) in water Dx- diagnosis

E

EC - enteric-coated

ECFMG - Education Council for Foreign Medical Graduates

ECG - electrocardiogram

ECT - electric convulsive therapy

EDC - expected date of confinement

EDD - expected date of delivery

EEG - electroencephalogram



CWP

EENT - eyes, ears, nose and throat EJ - elbow jerk EKG - electrocardiogram ELO - ear lobe oximetry - erythrocyte maturation factor; evaporated milk formula EMF EMG - electromyogram ENT - ears, nose and throat - eosinophil Eos EOM - external ocular muscle ER emergency room **ERV** - expiratory reserve volume ESR - erythrocyte sedimentation rate **EST** - electric shock therapy et ETH - elixir of terpin hydrate - examination under anesthesia **EUA**

F

F - Fahrenheit FA - femoral artery; first aid - Fellow of the American College of Physicians FACP - Fellow of the American College of Surgeons FACS FB - fingerbreadth FBD - functional bowel distress FBS - fasting blood sugar - family history FH FHT - fetal heart tone - Federation Licensing Examination FLEX FRC - functional residual capacity FRCP - Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians **FRCS** - Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons FS - frozen section FSH - follicle-stimulating hormone - full term; finger tip FΤ FTND - full term normal delivery FU - fecal urobilinogen FUB - functional uterine bleeding FUO - fever of unknown origin

G

G	- gravida
GAS	 generalized arteriosclerosis
GB	- gall b ladder
GC	– gonorrhea
GI	- gastrointestinal
GM .	- grand mal
Gm	- gram
COT	- glutamic oxalacetic transaminase

GP - general practitioner

GPT - glutamic pyruvic transaminase

Gr - grain

Gtt - gutta (drop)

GTT - glucose tolerance test

GU - genitourinary

GYN - gynecology

H

Н - hypodermic HASHD - hypertensive arteriosclerotic heart disease HЪ - hemoblobin HC - hospital course Kct - hematocrit HCVD - hypertensive cardiovascular disease - hearing distance HD - hematoxylin and eosin H&E 5-H TAA - 5-hydroxyindolacetic acid Histo histoplasmosis HM - hand movement HN₂ - nitrogen mustard HNP - herniated nucleus pulposus - high power field HPF HPI - history of present illness HS - hora sonnos or sonni (bed time); heart sounds HSB - hot sitz bath HV - hepatic vein HVM - hilar vascular marking Hх - history

I

I 131 uptake - iodine 131 uptake IBI - intermittent bladder irrigation IC - inspiratory capacity; intracutaneous; international classification ICP - intracranial pressure ICS - intercostal space I&D - incision and drainage IH - infectious hepatitis II - icterus index M - intramuscular Imp - impression INH - isonicotinic acid hydrazide or isoniazid - intake and output **I&O** - intermittent positive pressure breathing **IPP**B - intelligence quotient IQ



IRV - inspiratory reserve volume
IST - insulin shock therapy
ITP - idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura
IV - intravenous
IVC - inferior vena cava
IVP - intravenous pyelogram

K

Kg - kilogram

KJ - knee jerk

17-KS - 17-ketosteroids

KUB - kidney, ureter and bladder x-ray

KV - kilovolt

L

- pound (or number) L - liter LA - left atrium L&A - light and accomodation LAA - left aortic arch Lab - laboratory LAH - lyophylised antihemophilic plasma Lb - pound LBBB - left bundle branch block LBCD - left border of cardiac dullness LCM - lymphocytic choriomeningitis LDH - lactic dehydrogenase - left eye LE cell prep - lupus erythematosus cell preparation LH - lactogenic hormone; luteinizing hormone LHD - luetic heart disease, left heart defect LKS - liver, kidney, and spleen LLL - left lower lobe LLQ - left lower quadrant LMD - local Medical Doctor LML - left mediolateral LMP - last menstrual period LN lymph node LOA - left occiput anterior LOP - left occiput posterior LOT - left occiput transverse LP - lumbar puncture LPA -- left pulmonary artery LPN - licensed practical nurse LRNL - low residue non laxative

LS - lymphosarcoma

LSA - left sacrum anterior

LSB - left sternal border

LSD-25 - lysergic acid diethylamide

LSP - left sacrum posterior

LST - left sacrum transverse

Lt - left

LUL - left upper lobe
LUQ - left upper quadrant
LV - left ventricle

LVH - left ventricular hypertrophy

L&W - living and well
Lymph - lymphocyte

M

m - minim - murmur

M₁ - first mitral sound

MBC - maximum breathing capacity
MCAT - Medical College Admission Test
MCH - mean corpuscular hemoglobin

MCHC - mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration

MCL - midclavicular line
MCV - mean corpuscular volume

MD - Medical Doctor

M/E ratio - myeloid/erythroid ratio

mEq - milliequivalent

Mg – milligram

MH - menstrual history; marital history

MI - mitral insufficiency, myocardial infarction

ml - milliliter

MM - mucous membrane; multiple myeloma

mm - millimeter
MO - mineral oil

MOD - medical officer of the day

MOM - milk of magnesia

Mono - monocytes

MP - menstrual period
6-MP - 6-mercaptopurine
MPA - main pulmonary artery
MPS - main pulmonary segment
MR - mitral regurgitation

MRO - must rule out

MS - multiple sclerosis; mitral stenosis; morphine sulfate

MSH - melaninstimulating hormone

MT - medical technician



N

N normal NAM - normal adult male NC - non contributory NCA - neurocirculatory asthenia NTH - National Institute of Health NM - neuromuscular NP - neuropsychiatric NPH - neutral protamine Hagedorn (insulin) NPN - nonprotein nitrogen NPO os (nothing by mouth) - nil per NS - nervous system, neurological surgeon NSR - normal sinus rhythm N&T - nose and throat N&V - nausea and vomiting

O

OA occiput anterior OR - obstetrics o.d. once a day OD - oculus dexter or dextra (right eye); officer of the day 17-OH - 17-hydroxysteroid 0L- oculus laevus (left eye) OM - otitis media OP. - occiput posterior **0&P** ova and parasites OPC - Outpatient Clinic OPD - Outpatient Department OR - operating room OS - opening snap; oculus sinister (left eye) OT - occupational therapy; old tuberculin OU - oculus unium (both eyes)

P

 \Pr^{P_2} - second pulmonic sound PA - pernicious anemia; postero-anterior; pulmonary artery P&A percussion and auscultation PABA - paraminobenzoic acid PAP smear - Papanicolaou smear PAS - paraminosalicylic acid PAT - paroxysmal auricular tachycardia P&B phenobarbital and belladonna PBI - protein bound iodine PC - post cibo (after meals) PCG - phonocardiogram PDA - patent ductus arteriosus

```
PDR
                - Physicians' Desk Reference
PE

    physical examination

Peds
                pediatrics
PEG
                -- pneumoencephalogram
PH
                past history
                - Philosophiae Doctor (Doctor of Philosophy)
PhD
PΙ
                - present illness
PID
                - pelvic inflammatory disease
PM

    post meridiem (in the afternoon)

PMD

    private Medical Doctor

PMF
                - progressive massive fibrosis
PMH

    past morbid history

PMI
                - point of maximal impulse
PMN

    polymorphonuclear leucocyte

PMP

    past menstrual period

PM&R

    Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation

PND

    paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea

PNH
                - paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria
PNP

    pneumoperitoneum

PNTX
                - pneumothorax
P0
                per os (by mouth); postoperative
Polio
                - poliomyelitis
Poly

    polymorphonuclear leucocyte

PP
                postpartum
PPD

    purified protein derivative

PRN
                - pro re nata (as needed)
Pro time
                - prothrombin time
PS
                - pulmonary stenosis
P&S
                - protosigmoid; physician and surgeon
PSP
                - phenolsulfonphthalein
Pt
                - patient
PT

    physical therapy; posterior tibialis; prothrombin time

PTA
                - prior to admission; plasma thromboplastin antecedent
                - plasma thromboplastin component
PTC
PTR&BP
                - pulse, temperature, respiration and blood pressure
PVC
                - premature ventricular contraction
PVD
                - peripheral vascular disease
PVM

    peripheral vascular markings

PVT
                - paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia
PX

    physical examination

PZI
                - protamine zinc insulin
```

Q

q...h - quaque (every) - quaque...hora (every...hour)



QD - quaque die (every day)
QH - quaque hora (every hour)
QID - quarter in die (four times a day)
QNS - quantum non satis (quantity not sufficient)
QOD - every other day
QS - quantum satis (sufficient quantity)

R

RA - rheumatoid arthritis; right auricle RAI uptake - radioactive iodine uptake RAO - right anterior oblique RBBB right bundle branch block RBC - red blood count; red blood cells RCP - Royal College of Physicians RE - right eye RES reticuloendothelial system RF - rheumatic fever - rheumatic heart disease RHD RLL - right lower lobe RLQ - right lower quadrant RML right middle lobe RN - registered nurse RO - rule out ROA right occiput anterior ROP - right occiput posterior ROS - review of systems ROT - right occiput transverse **RPA** right pulmonary artery RPF - renal plasma flow RPM - rotations per minute RQ - respiratory quotient RR - recovery room RRE - regular, round, and equal RS - review of systems; respiratory system RSA right sacrum anterior RSP - right sacrum posterior RST right sacrum transverse Rt - right RUL - right upper lobe RUQ - right upper quadrant P.V - right ventricle; residual volume RVH right ventricular hypertrophy Rx- recipe (take)

S

s - without SA - serum albumin S&A - sugar and acetone SB-D - serum bilirubin-direct SB-I - serum bilirubin-indirect SBE - subacute bacterial endocarditis SC - subcutaneous; systolic click SD - standard deviation; streptodornase SEC - systolic ejection click Sed rate - sedimentation rate SF - scarlet fever; spinal fluid SG - serum globulin SCOT - serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase SGPT - serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase SH - serum hepatitis; social history SHD - syphilitic heart disease SI - serum iron S&I - sensible and insensible - let it be marked Sig:, S SK streptokinase SL - serum lipids SLE - systemic lupus erythematosus SM - streptomycin; systolic murmur SMR - submucous resection SOB - shortness of breath S.O.S. - if necessary SPCA serum prothrombin conversion accelerator Sp Gr - specific gravity SP vac - small pox vaccination SR - system review; stimulus-response डड - semis (half) SS enema - soapsuds enema SSKI - saturated solution of potassium iodide Stat - statim (at once) Staph staphylococcus STD - skin test dose STH - somatotrophic hormone Strep - streptococcus STS - serologic test for syphilis Sub Q subcutaneous

T

- superior vena cava

T&A - thrill
- tonsils and adenoids; tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy
Tab - tabella (tablet)
TAT - tetanus antitoxin
TB - total bilirubin; tuberculosis
TBV - total blood volume





SVC

TC - total cholesterol
TD - transverse diameter
TEM - triethylenemelamine

Temp - temperature

TEPA - triethylenephosphoramide

TF - tactile fremitus

TGT - thromboplastin generation test
TID - ter in die (three times a day)

TLC - total lung capacity; tender loving care

TM - tympanic membrane

TMJ - temporomandibular joint
T of F - Tetralogy of Fallot

TP - total protein

TPI - Treponema pallidum immobilization
TPR - temperature, pulse and respiration

TPV - total plasma volume
TRCM - total red cell mass
TS - tricuspid stenosis

TSH - thyroid stimulating hormone

TT - thymol turbidity; toilet training

TTH - thyrotrophic hormone
TUR - transurethral resection

TV - tidal volume

U

UA - urinalysis

UCHD - usual childhood diséases
ULN - upper limits of normal
URI - upper respiratory infection
USP - United States Pharmocopeia

USPH - United States Public Health Service

UTI - urinary tract infection
UU - urinary urobilinogen
UV fistula - urethrovaginal fistula

V

VA - visual acuity; variety

VAH - Veterans Administration Hospital

VC - vital capacity
VCG - vectorcardiogram
VD - venereal disease

VDM - vasodepressor material

VDRL - Venereal Disease Research Laboratories

VEM - vasoexcitor material

VF - vocal fremitus
VI - volume index

VIP - very important person **VNC** - vesical neck constriction VO - verbal orders VP - visiting physician; venous pressure VPC - ventricular premature contraction **VPRC** - volume of packed red cells VSD - ventricular septal defect VT - venous tracing VV fistulæ - vesicovaginal fistula W - whole blood WB **WBC** - white blood count; white blood cell WD - well developed WF - white female WHO - World Health Organization WLN - within the limits of normal WM - white male WN - well nourished WPW - Wolff-Parkinson-White Wt - weight X X - experimental Y y Yr - yard - year

Z

- zone, zero

271



 \boldsymbol{z}

Amen

